



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

Introduction

"I'm sorry BoMah! (LADIES)I don't think I heard what you tryna say to me?" I say

They just look at me like I'm ghost, bitches better not test me!

"I BETTER NOT REPEAT MY SELF WOMEN!", I scream at them.

"Yehlisha umoya mtanami" (Calm Down my child)the older one says. Old hag better not act all mommy on me, my Mom died 8 freaking years ago!

"We didn't come here to cause trouble but we came here to find solutions, and we were told that the person who started all this lives in this house", she says calmly.

I look at her with eyes that say 'continue'.

"We believe the man that is responsible for impregnating my daughter lives here,I mean this is his home, so we just want him to do what is best towards us and our culture, that's all." She continues

"Okay I hear that but are you sure you're talking about the same person because the only man who lives in this house is married and TO ME! That is why i think you're mistaken boMah. So would you please leave my house perhaps?"

I say standing up opening the door, i don't have time for these bitches and they better leave before i pull out crazy stunts!

"Oh wow!" She says taking a deep breath.

"We were never told he is married. His name is Thabani Ngcobo he works in Ladysmith in a company called Mapholoba logistics." She says taking a deep breath.

Say what! Did the old woman just talk about my husband! My nunuberry? My Nyamazane? My very own Thabane will never do this mxm bitches must be crazy!

" No Mah you're mistaken my HUSBAND didn't impregnate no girl! So please leave my house NOW BEFORE I DRAG YOU OUT!"

I scream causing echo in this house to repeat after me.

He wouldn't do this to me! To us! Where the hell is he anyway?

" Mtanami....", (my child) she tries talking.

"Mrs Ngcobo to you!" I say angry.

"Mrs Ngcobo what about we wait or call your husband to explain because we come from far we really need to sort things out, my daughter is royalty and he has ruined her, she was supposed to marry into a family friend's family but now all those arrangements are ruined so her father wont take her back without the family name has been cleansed " she says begging.

Oh my God! I cant believe this! How is that my problem now!
Somebody please stop me before I kill these pensioners!

"BoMah(Ladies) I'll say this for the last time, GET THE HELL OUT OF MY YARD BEFORE I UNLEASH MY DOGS ON YOU!!!!!" I scream showing them the door.

They quickly stand up from the couch and come towards me looking all freaked out, yeah old hags be afraid! The old one stops just in front of me, I still have my door opened I can just throw her out.

"I hope peace visits your home my girl..we are so sorry for bringing chaos it wasn't our intentions

God forgive us and your husband" she says holding her hands together as in prayer.

"Mah what is taking so long, let's go Thabani is not home vele we will come back when he is back or ill just call him"

Before I could say anything a familiar voice disturbs me...its coming from outside, I look and Damm!

What is she doing here? She is pregnant, wait! Thabani?she will call him? He is not home?

"YOU!!!!!! BITCH SAY WHAT!!!" I say looking her in disbelief.

She will know me, infact they will all know me.

"Come inside please I think I have a clue now what you're talking about" I say acting calm.

The reluctantly get back in the bitch stays behind.

"You too Mayenzeke" I say faking a smile.

Bitch shall know me today, I am Zanele Dlodlo better think twice before coming to my house and spitting kak! Where is this son of a \$#\$#\$ gun!? Dang! I found it!

"ALL OF YOU OLD HAGS ONE SIDE!!! AND YOU HOME WRECKING BITCH ONE SIDE!!!!!"

I say pointing them with the gun on my hand, its loaded mind you! I am beyond crazy right now how can Thabani do this to me! This bitch of an assistant of his is not just that anymore but fucks him?!

"PLEASE.....!" she begs

"OH IS THAT WHAT YOU SAID WHEN YOU WERE BUSY RIDING MY HUSBAND!!!?"

I scream at her so loud that the room shakes.

She keeps quiet .

"YOU CAN'T TALK NOW? CAT CAUGHT YOUR TONGUE???"

"HE SAID HE LOVED ME TOO ZANELE PLEASE LET MY MOM AND AUNT GO AND DEAL WITH ME" ..she continues.

"BITCH SHUT UP BEFORE YOU POP THAT BABY RIGHT HERE AND SEE IF I CARE!!!"

"but Thabani will never forgive you for this and you know how much he wanted a child!" She says.

The rude cheek!

"So you know my marriage tales now? HUH! TALK BITCHES, KEEP TALKING YOUR TIME IS NEAR, I WANNA KILL YOU AND THAT BABY IN YOUR STOMACH JUST AS HE GETS HERE!"

I keep looking at the clock on the wall 2 more minutes now..they thought they are bringing hell to my house, well bitches don't know me I rule HELL! IN MY HOUSE IM THE ONE SPITTING FIRE!

YES finally he is here at exactly 17:00 I wonder how this son of a bitch got the chance to cheat so much he is forever punctual at home NX!

"Babe I'm home and I brought you that favourite movie you so long waited for!" He says opening the door.

I keep quiet the bitch screams! Damn bitch that is MY MAN!
ALONE!

He comes in the lounge running, well he must have heard her screams. I'm still quiet, he stumbles upon the two women and his mistress down on the floor. He then looks up to me standing with a gun, his gun actually my hands are shaking..tears flowing on my face,, seeing him tells me enough he knows this! The fool played me!

"MPANGAZITHA...please MaDlodlo wami", (clan names) he begs.

Damn mother fucker man whore!!

"BANG!! BANG!! BANG!!" , the gun goes off.

"ZANELE NOOOOOOOO!!!!!"

To be continued

1

"Babbbby beauty at it's best I'm telling you!!"

"I cant believe its finally Zee!" She screams

"DZAAM girl you're blowing my eardrums hay man!" I say lifting the phone away from my ear.

"But you love me anyway!" She says screaming again.

"I swear I'll drop this call right now! You will never grow up wena maaan!" I say laughing.

"Well baby Mbongz loves me ngichildish nginje! (As childish as I am)Anyway I have to go now, dont forget our appointment tomorrow and take care of that dress I want Mavuso to drool looking at me! He is here now bye bye" she says.

"So??if he is there suyangxosha mina pho?(you're droppingbthe call on me now)I'm never calling you again! Nx go with him ksasa! (Tomorrow)What is that you're eager to do sungvala nje?"

I say shouting at her she is so unfair.

"Hay babe stop, we are going to make some love so stop sulking and eat that Muscle man of yours!" She says laughing.

"Buhle! Yey I will....! Helow? Buhle?"

Mxm that prick! She just dropped her phone on me! Well let me bake for this man of mine, I am sure he will be home by now.

My name is Zanele Dlodlo, well previously known, I am now a Ngcobo because a handsome Prince decided to take my breath away and marry my beautiful Ass and then everything from me and my son changed to a Ngcobo.

I was raised by my mom and her husband until he killed her when I was 19 then I went to live with my grand parents. That was an era that was very dark in my life if it wasn't for my friend/family/my everything I would have died too. After matric I studied at UKZN and completed a Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting degree.

When I was 15 I gave birth to a beautiful baby boy I know you have your eyes popping right now but hey life, it happened and I had to go through a lot until I met this beautiful girl who was all shy on her first day at school I teased her and from there we have been the best of friends actually we are sisters.

I met my husband when I was growing up I have know him all my life actually, he has always been after my heart ever since my teenage years but I never gave him any chance because I had a lot of baggage until the day he forced me into his car and made me realise my feelings for him. Since then my buggage became his, we had a very long relationship before marriage since I was still in tertiary until on my fourth year he paid lobola for me and we got married the following year.

We have been together for 8 years, but married 3 years ago. Well as any other married couple we have ups and down, when we began our love he gave me this incredible love that I have never known before, he worshipped the ground I walk on what was mine became his, my problems he solved them for me, my buggage he took it off my shoulders and carried it for me

Advertisement

my happy times were caused by him. Thabani defines me I am nothing without him. My son looks up to him he is a father to him that I can never complain about, he got him the best schools I mean he gives him everything the love, attention and created a bond that is expandable.

We are one happy family but nothing always glitters right? Even the most precious jewels needs maintaining.

Well lately my husband is very distant, something is really up with him, he is always home and has time for us yes but it's like he is here but not really here. He is easily sad and angry, I know he has moods yes I remember when Mbongeni was in jail we almost broke up because he couldn't deal with it and blamed me for supporting Buhle. But these past months he has changed and I am afraid I am losing him.

Last night I swear he moaned a women's name when we made love. I really dont know I have no one to talk to, yes Buhle is always there for me but she is getting married in 4 days I dont wanna stress her, she would kill Thabani if she knew he is ill treating me. Let me be a good wife and deal with my marital affairs accordingly.

I am Zanele Ngcobo, uMashiyamahle ngathi azoshumayela, Mapholoba, fuze Omuhle (clan names)that is what my husband gave me, a queen title to his legacy.

Walk with me as I lay upon you, my life relationships, friendships and my not so perfect anymore family.

2

I am watching these two women fight almost strangling each other in front of me. If this was done at any other place maybe I'd witness a cat fight.

I cant believe Buhle still bottles so much anger towards her mommy like this! I thought her being in jail would have caused forgiveness and moving on from both sides.

“Mom please im begging you, you know you’re my world this wedding cannot go on without your blessings”. (She cries)

Well they are calmer now I guess, the guard almost chased us out of here. I dont know what I'm here I just came to support my sister you know I am her shield even though I'm battling with my own problems.

“My baby you knew very well that I never approved of this from the begigining, but you went on and planned this whole circus by your self after I openly informed you that this event is pure badluck, this boy will never change when

have you ever seen a leopard changes its spots? What hope do you have that he won't repeat what he did to someone else? Who knows maybe its inside his blood veins, old habits die hard you know". Her Mom says

I cant believe this woman! After all he did to Mbongeni she still sees him at fault!

"But mom you know that is not true you were there, you saw everything that happened that day and the real reason things turned out the way they did is inside your conscience. So Mom.....(weeping) im pleading with you to forgive and move past the events of that day, youre the one who always preached to me about forgiveness that if we fail to forgive how can the Lord forgive us. Tell me mom how do you expect God to forgive us for what we did if you fail to forgive him for how things turned out? Was it even his fault mom? Tell me huh!!!"

She continues to cry out loud, I hate MaMbongwa too I really wish she could just die and save us the heart ache!

Well they continue arguing and I dont know for what reasons Buhle need to beg her to bless her wedding she has us and Mbongeni has been every for her, ever since they both found a job and raised their daughter together she has been joyful, they both live in Joburg by the way where Mbongeni got a job at an engineering company called WBHO, the guy is sticking rich now he is an architecture and now he is designing a house for his family, it's a surprise guys!

“My child you know I love you

Advertisement

you're my only daughter,

oh God you are the only one reason I look at my self and feel proud, which is why im scared for you this thing with this boy doesn't sit well with me.

I am your mother and I raised you from having your father to having nothing, until you grew up into a wonderful strong woman and changed things at home, I want you to be happy for goodness sake!”

The woman carries on blubbing kaak through her mouth! Call me disrespectful but hay I dont have respect for such! She

costed Mbongeni 4 years of his life and manipulated her own daughter.

Finally Buhle stands up i guess we are going home then, the woman should just rot in here.

"If you love me as you say Mom, then allow me to marry him, let me be the mother of his children, give me the chance to build a home with him. Bless me as your daughter to become the wife of his clan. Can you do that for me Mom?"Buhle begs

The woman keeps quiet. She doesn't even see how bad she has been.

"Well Mah I came here out of respect! I am getting married whether you like it or not! You know why? Because Mbongeni is my family now and you stay here I hope when your 8 years that is left trains you to be better!"

She then turns to me tears in her eyes! I hate this! She has been crying all her life and all that pain caused by the same person who should be protecting her.

"Let's go babes" she says

I follow behind her I won't say Bye to that woman MXm.

"I love you girl, so much your Mom God will deal with her. Now wipe those tears and let's go fit that dress of yours for the last time its only 3 days left and you will be a Mavuso legally " I say hugging her.

"Oho Zee I have been a Mavuso years ago when Angel eyes caught my attention!!!" She says giggling.

We then get inside my car and head home for the final touch ups, I remember when we were planning my wedding she put on hold her job applications to make my day wonderful and it was indeed, that day my handsome husband made me his, the Queen of his Castle the walls of his heart...

Right now I feel like these walls are crumbling slowly and he is building another wall with someone else.

To be continued.....

3

AGAIN PEOPLE! LETS SHOW THOSE DANCE MOVES YEAH!"

He says leading the step.

"THE COUPLE OF THE HOUR IS BUSY BEING ALL LOVEY DOVEY AND NOT LISTENING COME ON BUHLE NOMBONGENI HAY GUYS!" He repeats irritated now.

"DADDY HAWUUU!!!" Sbo complains.

" What my princess?? You jealous because Mommy is getting more attention?" Mbongeni says.

"Duh! Dad! Are you for real! I ain't no jealous slash bitter mistress I know when something is mine it shall stay like that! Belonging to me! So she can have you for now, argh mxm you know what Mommy dearest enjoy it cos its goin last soon and you going weep you feeling that right!?"

Sbongubuhle says running away from her mother's hold, this child I'm telling you she is her Daddy by looks but personality she holds Buhles in a strange way. She is so sweet and caring.

"Mbongeni I swear I am gonna start whipping that daughter of yours! If she continues testing my patience ngzomtrapa Mbongeni khuza!"(I will spank her Mbongeni tell her)

Buhle says angry.

"Come on Pasha do you really wanna be a sexy bride in orange now?" He says giving her a naughty look.

" You mean you'd arrest your one truly! Ha aah baby ngeke(never)! She says.

"HABYO! I DONT HAVE ALL DAY! WHERE IS THE MATRON OF HONOUR AND THE BEST MAN SINCE THESE TWO ARE ALREADY ON HONEYMOON!"

The wedding planner says. Well these gay guys tend to be dramatic I'm telling you, he has been driving us nuts. And I am

just staring at my friends beautiful family and enjoying what she has I mean I do have a lot from a beautiful house, cars, family company I started with my husband where he is the CEO and I am the CFO but all is left out is our own baby and his love for me that is slowly deteriorating.

"I am right here Selby, i just was taking a break haw! You know we dont have your kind of energy phela!" I say snapping out of my stress.

"Well where is that sexy thing of yours!? Get him here please so that we will do the steps one last time!" He says and I obey

Well Thabani is here with us but as always he is not here just his body I guess...there he is near the gate leaning on Mbongeni's BMW X6 he is on the phone as always and seems like it's a heated argument. I can hear and see him but he cant as his back is facing me

"LISTEN HERE! YOU WILL NOT COME TO THE WEDDING AS MY PLUS ONE, I HAVE A WIFE SINCE YOU SEEM TO FORGET THAT!"

He shouts and listens...

"DONT YOU DARE USE THAT BABY CARD WITH ME,,I TOLD YOU ILL FIX THINGS BE PATIENT OTHERWISE GO JUMP A CLIFF THEN!" He says kicking dust.

He listens again, he is now pacing around he does this when he is angry and stressed and I so wish to know what stresses him, I am just standing here until he notices me.

"You know I do..dammit be patient I'll talk to her and I'll fulfil my promises to you okay!" He says calm now.

He then turns and raises his eyes looking at me. I wonder what and who he is talking about!

Now I am definitely sure there is something or someone else, my heart break as I see the guilty look in his eyes, I try to fight the tears but they drop without warning me. He clears his throat.

"Babe hey

Advertisement

„I was talking to..." he tries explaining coming towards me,

I don't want to hear no lies I raise my hand stopping him.

"We are needed for the step inside," I say and turn walking towards the door.

"Zee wait baby it's not what you think!" He says grabbing my arm.

"Babe I swear..!" He tries but

I give him a look that says dont you dare fool!

"I love you Zanele, you are my wife, my pillar, my strength and my heart, in all I do that doesn't change I promise", he says avoiding eye contact, he is shy now wow!

"Then tell me why dont you look me in the eyes and tell me this, "i love you Zanele I swear on our son's life that I am not doing anything that will break us apart!?" I say with my eyebrows raised at him.

He keeps quiet, tears dropping on his eyes..still avoiding eye contact with me. I yank my arm away from him in anger,

Oh God my suspicions are true he is cheating, my husband is destroying what we had built with so much love and trust. He is ruining our family.

"Zanele please dont do this baby!" He says going down on his knees crying!

Why is he crying and grovelling? He ain't seen nothing yet! But now its Buhle and Mbongeni's time I am not going to ruin it for them.

"Your friend needs you inside to help him prepare for his big day, I hope you won't ruin that as well as you have ruined us." I say opening the door wiping my tears away

Acting like a happy wife, I left him there on the floor weeping, well my life is changing and I am losing my husband I don't know what to do, he has cheated before when we were still lovers only but I knew they were just that side cheeks and I always had my place in all him. I used to own his body, mind and soul but now I can feel I am sharing him with someone else, even his brain is functioning a double now trying to please me and battle with whatever mistress that is taking him away from me.

I am Zanele Ngcobo uMapholoba and that is not about to change soon, I will fix my marriage and shift whatever skank trying to take what is mine, I am willing to do anything to save my marriage only if my husband still wants to be with me.

To be continued

4

"I Mbongeni Mavuso promise to continue loving and protecting you as my wife, my friend, my shoulder to cry on, my baby mama, my beauty at it's best and my family. Because without you life is colourless"

He says looking deeply into her eyes..well this sister of mine is forever crying now ruining my hardwork on that face of hers.

"I Buhlebendalo Msuthu promise to love, respect and support you as my husband, friend, sibling, family and my wall to lean on when life attempts to bring me down". She says sniffing.

Mbongeni: The day I fell inlove with you, I knew my life had a purpose, what we went through was bound to happen because..

Buhle: You were my man, my solace, my sanctuary, my home.

Mbongeni: protecting you comes as just taking a breath to me because I knew from day one that i have everything and anything.

Buhle: you already sacrificed your all for me you have already protected me and our beautiful daughter times and times again, you are my angel that was sent to groom me to be the woman I am now, to be the best mom and lover.

Mbongeni: I dont need anything because you are my everything, you are my world full of oceans of love and green fields of happiness. Now baby let's ride together as one...

Buhle: Let's die together inlove, lets raise that beautiful Daddy's girl and let's show her the meaning of love.

Mbongeni: let's have more kids together and grow the Mavuso clan, let's grow the MbunguBuhle family.

Buhle: Yebo baba, Mavuso wami, Dongwa, Shabalala omuhle

Advertisement

Swazi lami lokushaya izilingo, Mshengu,(clan names) I now only bow and obide to you my love, my body and soul is now yours.

Wow! To say I expected such vows would be an understatement, what Buhle and Mbongeni share is out of this world. Their vows are just a hammer and a nail, she is the bullet and he is the gun with a scalp. I am seated next to this husband of mine who was once so much inlove with me too. If someone could ask me what happened I would'nt be able to answer them because now it's like he is doing everything by force at home.

Pastor: by the power vested in me I now pronounce you husband and wife, may you have the best and God bless you with a happy marriage.

The pastor has forgotten something, Mbongeni is giving him a 'come on dude look. Really this guy can't wait to devour his wife. Wow they are really married I am so happy for them they have been through it all that is why they didn't say the worse and good times on their vows.

Pastor: Oh forgive me...you may now kiss your bride...taking notice of elders ofcourse

Everyone laughs.

Mbongeni just stands still, Buhle moves towards him with a smile expecting a kiss but Mbongeni pulls away smiling, she moves towards him again he moves back, she is now sulking and pouting her lips, everyone laughs and finally Mbongeni grabs her pinning her to him and smashes her with a looooong kiss!

The pastor clears his throat.

"Euuuuuuwww!" S bongubuhle says looking at her parents.

Everyone is laughing and happy for these two. Well they have conquered all.

"I love you babe so much " he says whispering on my ears,

his breath brushing my cheek giving me shivers in my spine. I dont know the last time he said those words to me.

I turn to look at him and he just kisses me I respond Damn I missed his lips and touch so much, the kiss turn deep and we are still in church so I pull away, he is looking deep into my eyes I see guilt, sadness and hurt.

He is suffering from something which I know was caused by only him.

"I love you more Mapholoba, whatever is happening with you I hope God pulls through before it's too late" I say whispering to him, he is still so close to my face.

"No matter what happens Zanele never forget I love you so much and you are the only Queen to my castle nothing will ever change that, I'd rather die than to have you not in my life" he says wiping tears on his face.

What the hell is going on with my husband..I have never seen or heard him this emotional, he usually gets angry and solves all problems but now it's like the world is on his shoulders and he has no other options of what to do. Only if he can lean on me and tell me what ever it is we will solve it together.

The two love birds are now taking photos and I am the matron so I cant nurse my husband's feelings for now he also has to go stand by his best friend's side as the best man. He keeps checking his phone as if he is expecting someone to call.

"Hay Mbongz my man at last you have fulfilled your promise!!"
Sandile says making noise.

"I'm sure you realise that you're next man!!" Mbongeni responds.

"Nah there are too many beautiful girls out there waiting for my single self!!! Shadani asinamona!!!(get married I'm not jealous)"

Sandile says making dance moves. Everyone laughs at his statement. Well Once a Bachelor always a Bachelor.

Ey Yah marriage affairs are so stressful it's nice when it's still the wedding ceremony but after you start the marriage process everything becomes hard and full of hiccups.

I am still Zanele Mapholoba and I still say no matter what this husband of mine has done nothing will ever change, the title I have I was given by him and only him can strip that away from me. So them bitches tryna live my life, steal my husband and take what is mine shall know me.

For now let's dance and welcome these two lovebirds into the marriage cycle. They are just too adorable gosh.

To be continued.

5

"Baby your phone!!"

I shout out to him, but he doesn't respond.

"Mapholoba!!!" I shout again but all I hear is

"NOMA KUNGADUM'IZULU!

NOMA KUNGAGUQUK'AMAFU

NGOLALA NGIMBONIL'OWAKWAMI!!

This man of mine is busy singing Sjavas song in the shower, actually it sounds like something out of a horror movie.

Eventually the phone stops and now he is in the bedroom still singing Gosh! This man he is destroying my ear drums.

"BABY IS THERE SOMTHING DYING IN THERE!"

I shout from the kitchen, he really needs to stop with this singing of his, he is bad even Sjava would die if he could hear his song being abused as such!

"JEALOUSY DOESNT SUIT YOU MASHIYAMAHLE!!" he shouts back,

Mxm he thinks I'm jealous of his horrible voice.

Well ever since Buhles wedding things seem to be normal again in my house, we are so inlove like before, my husband is back and probably fixed whatever skank that was driving him nuts all this time.

I chose to keep quiet and not further my suspicions because I can see he is trying his best to be the man I loved, call me plain stupid but I'd rather have him happy and inlove than continue attacking him with questions until he goes back to his bad habits again.

Argh this phone! This person doesn't want to get the message, I check the caller and it's written "office"

who could call on a Sunday from the office, I pick it up thinking it's important.

"Hello Thabani's phone" I say answering.

Silence.

"Helloooooow anyone there!?"

I can hear breathing.

"Listen here I don't have time for games it's either you speak now or I'm dropping the phone, leave a message because the owner can't come through right now!"

I say pissed.

"Hi can I please talk to Thabani?" A female voice says

"I'm sorry but i told you he cant come through right now" i say
annoyed

" please tell him to call me back its urgent" she says.

"And who do I say called? Because your numbers are saved as
OFFICE!" I say

"He will know believe me" she says

She then drops the call, mxm bitch!

She called him by his first name Thabani and the number is
saved as OFFICE, this man is really trying me I see!

Argh my mood is spoiled.

Here I am making him breakfast while he is busy being called by arrogant bitches.

"Babe have you seen my phone?"

He says coming inside the kitchen looking all sexy. I cant believe I am sharing this sexy thing marora!

"Here it is Office called".

I say leaving him in the kitchen I won't bother continuing with his breakfast.

"Babe and my food?" He asks.

The fool has the nerve to ask me about food! Nx

"Ask office to make you your breakfast!" I say

"Zanele! Babe?! What did I do now?" He says screaming after me

I open the door to our room and look him in the eye...

"Who is office?" I ask with tears on my eyes

"What?! You go through my phone now?"he says.

What the...!!!!

"Wow Thabani...!" I say with disappointment

"So this is what you have become? A wife that is so insecure!!!"
He says pissing me off more.

"What did you say to me?! " I say moving closer to him.

"So you are a man now? You up on my face like intimidating or what! Huh? Talk woman why dont you trust me! I am your man dammit and I wear the pants in this house and what you're doing now is disrespect!" He says angry.

Wow trust him to turn this around!

"Yazin!(you know what) Go on and cheat! Be a man whore! Fuck all those bitches and save them on your phone as Office and see where that will get you!" I say poking his chest.

He just looks at me with anger and moves past me taking his car keys and start walking towards the door.

"Where the hell are you going!!?" I ask in anger.

He ignores me. I follow him angry.

"THABANI IM TALKING TO YOU DAMMIT, LEAVE THIS HOUSE AND SEE IF....!"

I dont finish he rushes to me grabbing me by my arm and pins me on the wall,, so much anger I have never seen before. He is like an animal.

"SEE WHAT HUH! TALK NOW! WOMAN DONT YOU DARE TEST ME! I WILL LEAVE BECAUSE I CANT KEEP UP WITH YOUR NAGGING AND INSECURITIES AND YOU'RE GONNA STAY HERE AND BE A RESPECTFUL WIFE AND CONSIDER YOUR BEHAVIOR!!!!" he roars.

HE then bangs the door, the car starts and off he is gone.

I am shattered and in pain, I am hurt and angry he has never done this before, I dont remember anyday he manhandled me this way.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am losing my husband.

To be continued.....

6

it's been two weeks since Thabani and I had a huge fight that ended up with him being so cold around the house, I have cried myself to sleep since he took over the spare bedroom complaining about my nagging and always crying for nothing.

"YOU KNOW WHAT!!!? BELIEVE WHATEVER YOU WANT, YOU SEE A CHEATER THAT IS WHY YOU DONT RESPECT ME ANYMORE!!!"

That is what he said last time I spoke to him trying to find out what is happening with him but all I get is his anger and wrath so I just decided to keep quiet and watch as my marriage fall apart.

We are strangers living in the same house I always do my duties and responsibilities towards him as my husband without sex of course, he is the one who left our bedroom so we are just in separation until I fix my self, his words not mine.

I called Buhle yesterday crying to her and she was shocked she said she thought we were happy, well that is what I have been portraying to the outside world but inside I am burning.

Things we do as married people we hide the hurt and pain we may be going through all because of being able to be a good and loyal woman who doesnt go around blabbering about her marriage affairs.

But lately I couldn't do it alone anymore my husband sees a monster in me now and whenever I open my mouth he would just snap and give me annoyed looks, it's like I disgust him.

I miss him so much, his touch, his kisses and the way he would tell me how much he loves me while he kisses my body and how much his hold would make me feel like I am the only woman alive, I miss how much he would mark his territory when making love to me like I am the only woman in his world.

Buhle suggested I try to keep calm and pray and let God resolve our problems,

"Remember he is the third fold in your marriage Zee" she said.

So I decided to start praying well I had never been a woman of God before, ever since my mom was killed brutally I didn't think there was a God existing. But the way my life is falling apart I think I need to find him.

I knock once and open the door, I didnt hear him saying I should get inside and I dont care.

"I love my wife Mayenzeke! You did that on your own and on purpose so dont put pressure on me!" He says.

Well why would Thabani have a conversation about me with his Assistant?

I haven't reached where they are this office has some kind of a lounge before you reach the main office so I am still on the lounge setting the food on the table and they didn't hear me coming in.

"I am not doing this on my own Thabani! Dont say it like you didn't want this too!" She says calling him by his first name.

What happened to Mr Ngcobo???

I am going in before hell break loose!

"Hi..."

I say visible to them now, the skank jumps from the table shocked by my presence. They have these guilty looks and i am now sure something more than employee and Boss is going on here.

"Hey babe!" He says standing up from his seat

"What brings you here?" He asks nervous.

I just look at him and this skank! Wow my husband really has downgraded to cheating with PA's now he likes them vulnerable I see.

"I just came to have lunch with you" I say annoyed

"Well come and give your man some love now babe" he says opening his arms for me

I reluctantly bury himself in his embrace, wow how much I have missed his hugs, and it hurts that he is just pretending trying to hide what was going on here but I take what I am given even if it means showing his skank that I am still the woman in his life right?

Because I long for his touch so I am relaxing in his arms. And the way he is holding me it's like he is saying sorry or you're still the one. Wow that is I have become a woman who openly shares her husband unknowingly.

I pull away eventually and the bitch is still here.

"You can leave now Mayenzeke your work here is done" i say reminding her who is boss.

"Yes Mem" she says taking some files on the table.

"Mrs Ngcobo to you, and please cancel my husband's remaining appointments for the day" I say.

"Yes Mrs Ngcobo" she says nodding.

Shutting the door on her way out.

Yes run bitch I am still your boss too and these premises are mine as well as this man.

I then turn to look at this husband of mine he is shying away from me, well that is what happens when you cheat now isn't?

"So come let's eat.." I say pulling him to the couch.

He is giving me an odd look, I guess guilt is eating him up like hell and he is shocked as to why I am not asking anything, well tables are now turning I won't utter a word.

"I made your favourite Mapholoba" I say giving him his plate.

I have cooked steamed bread and beans his favourite meal, you can cook all your fancy stuff but the only way to his heart is this meal then his mood will lighten up.

"Wow babe! Ujeqe! (Steamed bread?) You know how to make your man happy neh?" He says hugging me.

Well he is happy and smiling and I am glad, you know the way he has treated me these past weeks has been hell and all because of a cheap office fling I am bleeding inside but to see him this happy mends my heart am I a fool?

"Finish your meal now my love there is something more important we have to do before anything else" I say giving him a weird smile.

He gives me a questioning look.

"You will see dont worry Mashiyamahle" I say and he blushes.

Well he always does this when I call him by his clan names, I am happy that I still turn him into moosh even though he is replacing me in his life.

"Okay I am done!"

He says wiping his mouth with wipes.

"Haybo! Since when suphanga wena?" (Do you eat fast)I ask shocked the way he just ate you'd swear he is in a marathon.

All his life in have known him he doesnt eat fast or too much food.

"Because I am curious about what you said we were going to talk about next."

He says being serious and I can see he is nervous.

Oh the fool of a husband thinks I am going to ask about his skank and what I saw when I came here, he is mistaken and I know he has even thought of a lie mxm.

"Nah sexy husband we are not talking now" I say standing up walking to lock the door.

He has this surprised look.

I then stand in front of him on the couch and start stripping, I am wearing a sexy number

Advertisement

red push up bra and matching lace panty, i am now left half naked in front of him and i swear i heard him gulping saliva, his is shocked, surprised and looking like he will start ripping me apart.

"Oh Damn! Mfaziwami!" (My wife)He says grabbing my but, but i remove his hands off me.

I then start taking off my bra throwing it on him, he just stares looking at me with lust, I start squeezing my boobs watching him squirming and holding on to my bra as if he will tear it apart,.He attempts to stand up but I push him back down.

"Aaah babe please..." he says begging

He tries grabbing my thighs but I shift and take off my panty and throw it on the floor, he just looks at it with eyes full of hunger, i just stand there watching him shifting i can see uMapholoba (his shaft)throbbing from his trouser, he is sweating now as i pour my self water on the jug and drink while he looks at me like i just stole his candy.

I walk slowly to him and let his zip down he tries to stand up again grabbing me, i push him down and he lets out a deep breath he doesnt know what to do now with himself he is panicking i know I now have him where I want, he is never a patient man when it comes to sex and he loves being the dominant and demanding one so what i am doing to him i know its killing him.

"Babe i love you...oh shiiiiit!" He screams grabbing my hair as i give him a BJ.

I eventually stand up when i feel him tightening his muscles, Its now time to show him who's the boss of his body, I sit on top of him and I ride him like there is no tomorrow. He is busy cursing and screaming like a little girl I am sure his skank outside can hear all the moans and aaaahs in this office.

"I love you so much mfaziwami! Ngingowakho baby!" (I am your my wife)He says as I get off him.

I then dress my self, watching him drooling over my body as he dresses up too, hungry for more. I then move closer to him and sits on his lap.

"That was your lesson number one Mapholoba, never give cheap bitches and loose skanks what is mine, ever again because if you do one day a guy will receive the same treatment you just got and unye Nyiiii!" (You will die)

I say getting off him packing the dishes and fixing my self.

"Zanele Ngcobo, dont do that to me please I'd die!!" He says looking scared.

I just give him a serious look.

"Fire her Thabani, or I will!!!"

I say deep kissing him and squeezing his shaft, he moans as I let go of him.

I then close the door leaving him standing there in the middle of his office dripping of saliva as his mouth is left opened.

I fix my dress as I walk past the skank, I stop and turn...

"I didn't receive the signed financial reports from Mr Ngcobo, and why is that?" I ask looking her straight in the eye.

"He still hasn't signed them Mrs Ngcobo" she says panicking

"Well if you weren't busy riding him you would remember giving them to him now am I wrong?" I say pissed.

The look on her face!

"I....will....I will give them to him Mem....i mean Mrs Ngcobo" she say sweating.

I just look at her with pity in my eyes, she is here cheating with a married man and afraid of giving me answers without almost crying! Some girls are so foolish I'm telling you.

Well it's a pity because I am not shifting from my seat and I am still her boss, I am about to make both hers and my husband's life a living hell in different ways.

Thabani is my husband till death do us apart and he shall choose his wife all over again and these bitches tryna ruin us will find themselves in between the wrath of Queen Mapholoba.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am taking back what is mine.

To be continued.

7

"So ladies and gentlemen last month's report states that our vehicles have been more of a liability than assets,, they broke down a few times and some where hijacked so an immediate back up plan is needed urgently".

I say looking at them pointing at my presentation on the screen, they are all at crossroads with their minds about this.

"So what do you suggest we do Mrs Ngcobo?" One asks

"As the chief financial officer of this company i suggest we up our security and purchase more trucks that will be an all in one and save us money than loosing it, because as from now our profit margins are going down low instead of increasing and that will cause a huge problem in 10 months"

I then pause and look at them again, they're nodding agreeing to what I am saying.

"Another suggestion is that we have to cut our costs, our officials and shareholders have too many comfort zones and levies in this company,,so the luxuries need to be cut especially the car allowances and house luxuries"

I say walking around the huge boardroom table, I stop by my husband the way he is so drooling over me right now is surely disturbing me, I have been doing more of the sexy office calls and it's been weeks of steamy sex at home, office and inside our cars.

Well the weird calls have been coming through and he tries his best ignoring them but the skank doesnt give up, he still hasn't fired her yet and I am about to do it for him.

"So Mrs Ngcobo you're telling us that we should be the one cutting our profits in order to save the company?" The old man says.

This guy!

"Yes Mr Stein we should be the one cutting our cost! We have been benefitting more than we should dont you think?" I say looking him in the eye

He tries to get angry and intimidate me well I am no pushover I dont bow down to any man and I own half of this company no man shall try and make me be low on his knees!

"THAT IS NOT HAPPENING!WE ARE THE SHARE HOLDERS!"

he says screaming at me, wow they are all hot and angry now and agreeing with him. I just look at them all with my eyes they are so stubborn .

"So you would rather have us terminate some employees?"

I ask

"Well if they aren't serious with their jobs they might as well leave, those drivers should be responsible for taking their vehicles to service and the departments should be responsible for the safety of the logistics." He says and they all agree.

"Well Mr Stein Sir be ready for a strike from the unions if you clash my wife....I mean Mrs Ngobo's plan" Thabani says.

Wow he is really backing me and they were refusing thinking the CEO won't back me up, well they thought wrong and now they are under pressure they know we are the majority share holders and now the ball is in their court.

"Well we cant afford a strike now that will create a huge tall on our production and growth" he says

They all agree in unison.

"Well I guess some luxuries will be cut now gentlemen, and we all agree that there are no paycuts to be made to the drivers?" I say expecting an answer.

They just stare at me.

"Well gentlemen I know my wife here is gorgeous but we need answers, let's vote...those who say yes to the new plan please show by raising your hand?" He says counting them

Well everyone agrees I guess we got them where we want them indeed.

"Okay ladies and gentlemen meeting adjourned we thank you, please do collect the minutes for this meeting from my PA". Thabani says packing his documents.

Wow the name PA just took my spotlight right now

I am reminded that she is still in the picture, and this one has really over stayed her welcome and I am resorted to do something I will regret later.

"Wow you were hot babe! I even got jitters right there too!" He says coming towards me.

"Yeah I am the CFO now aren't I so my job is to make sure we make money than losing" I say looking at him fixing his tie.

"These days you look so hot I am wondering why, I mean you always look beautiful but now hay babe ngeke(never) you're too hot and sexy and what you're wearing is too revealing on my assets you know" he says grabbing my butt.

" well this dress is formal and respectable Mapholoba, and I have to look on point I am the Ngcobo Queen angithi"(right)

I say turning brushing his shaft with my butt as I bend down picking my remaining documents from the table.

"Aaaah! Babe,,,,dонт do that pleaaaaasee!" He says in a low tone.

"What Mr Ngcobo? Are you looking at your employees butt bow Sir? I will report you to HR you know" I say grabbing his shaft.

He let's out a soft moan looking at me with sexy eyes longing for my body.

He comes closer kissing the day lights out of me.

"Wow! Mr Ngcobo that is really a sexual assault now" I say catching my breath.

"You're too hot babe, I cant concentrate anymore when I work your face turns up on my files, when I pee I swear I see you and I am always in need of you hay babe what are you doing to me?" He says squeezing my butt.

He just kisses me again for a really long time, his hands going all over my body squeezing my boobs and moving down to my butt, and shifting to pulling my dress up and making me sit on the table, now the kiss is heating up as he starts fingering me, moans and aaaahs are the only existing sounds in this boardroom and I swear if someone could get in that would be the end of us.

But I dont care I am loving this Gosh.

He then pulls down his pants and shifts my underwear aside and then he enters me....then the rest is history.

After what felt like an hour we are both sweating and resting taking deep breaths, I sit up fixing myself.

"Hay Mama Ngcobo(Mrs Ngcobo)I must give it to you, you have turned me into a sex freak! You should stop this" he says kissing my neck

I am done fixing my face and hair, I jump down from the table letting go of his hold. He doesnt want to let go if we dont go now we will be caught.

"Well my husband see you later dont miss me that much!"

I say taking my laptop back and going towards the door.

The door opens, and she comes in wearing the shortest dress too close to the skin, this bitch makes my blood boil.

"Mr Ngcobo your 12pm has arrived" she says looking away from me.

He just nods. She just stares with sadness on her face. Nx bitch!

"Mayenzeke please find me in my office when you're done drooling over my husband"

I say shutting the door leaving them behind.

Now it's time for a face to face talk between me and this biyaaaaatch!!!

I am Zanele Mapholoba and I walk and the ground obeys.

To be continued.

8

A knock sounds twice on my door.

"Come in!" I shout

She gets in looking all nervous.

"Mrs Ngcobo you called for me.." she says still standing.

"Sit down please" I say smiling showing her the couch

She does reluctantly popping her fingers I guess she is nervous.

"Stop that its irritating Mayenzeke we both know you're only nervous because I am your boss not because of anything else" I say sitting next to her.

"I am sorry Mrs Ngcobo" she says

Well I start feeling sorry for her somehow, she is too young and fallen into a trap of that handsome husband of mine. I hate doing this but the bitch didnt think about my feelings when she slept with my husband either.

"Here take this to HR and by tomorrow you will be gone from this company, your belongings and package shall follow you!" I say pushing a piece of paper to her.

She looks at me confused, I direct her to read with my eyes. She starts reading.

"What the hell is this? I am sorry Mrs Ngcobo but i am not resigning" she says

She is getting cheeky now i see.

"Mayenzeke you are resigning because if you dont we will have some serious problems me and you and we both know honey who will end up winning between the two of us" i say looking her straight in the eyes.

"I am sorry but i won't leave my job because of your insecurities Mrs Ngcobo! Thabani won't even agree to this i am his PA after all not yours!" She says shouting at me.

Wait did the bitch just raise her voice at me?!

"Well Mayenzeke maybe you think riding my husbands dick for what? Few weeks or months make you his number one? Stop embarrassing your self and sign that resignation letter and get it to HR ASAP"

I say standing up walking towards the table leaning on it, this bitch is really trying me and I dont wanna go all psycho on her.

"I am not signing this, i have to ask Thabani if he knows you cant force me to do this" she says standing up.

"Mayenzeke! Stop right there!" I shout stopping her

She turns looking at me with an evil eye, well all the respect is gone yup now you're where I wanted you to be bitch.

"Read that!"

QI say throwing her a file, she picks it up and reads, her face!Gosh I really wish I could record this and show it to her boyfriend mxm.

"Mrs Ngcobo!! How could you do this to me!you're heartless, I need this job!" She cries.

"Oh wow I am Mrs Ngcobo now and I see we are begging, see babygirl you're going to sign that letter and send it to HR after that you will leave my company because if you dont I will definitely report that information on that file and you my angel will rot in jail!"

I say cat walking in my expensive hills, moving around her.

She is so shocked and crying right now.

"But I didnt do this, I am being framed!!!" She cries

"Oh yes you did honey, so how about you start running to Thabani now and tell him how you faked his signatures and stole money from the company and used company resources for your own good, and lastly go on and tell him how you seduced him to extort him of money

his hard earned money and organized hits on his trucks, and see if he will let you even breathe!!!" I say laughing at her.

She keeps quiet her mouth hanging.

"What now girl!? You're lost of words now, I thought you weren't going anywhere besides to my husband's office and be a cry baby!? Cat caught your tongue now?" I say looking her straight in the eyes again.

Damn the bitch is crying.

"Mrs Ngcobo I am so sorry, I didnt mean to betray you, please I need this job my family relies on the money I make here! Please Mrs Ngcobo I pay for my mothers hospital bills!"

She says getting on her knees begging me. Argh now I am softing up the little girl is breaking my heart but nope I cant allow such to happen again. I am not heartless but this is my family and she is destroying it knowingly.

I move from her and she falls down.

"Mayenzeke baby girl I am sorry too but you slept with my husband knowing very well I was in the picture, you knew how much we loved each other but you fell into his charms and nearly destroyed my family. I am not saying you forced him NO but you allowed yourself to walk on another womans heart and crush it without any emotions at all. So babygirl this is me being nice to you. I dont even want to tell you to leave my husband alone because I know you won't do unless you want to but just know baby girl I am Zanele Ngcobo, uMapholoba the only wife of Thabani and keep going after him this will be the least of your problems darling!"

I then move closer to her, pulling her from her knees and help fix her.

"Now please be a lady and never grovel and bow to anyone, take that letter and do what I say. Remember it's your choice whether you do stop whatever fling you have with my husband or prepare for my wrath! I will destroy you Mayenzeke that file is nothing compared to how much I am willing to do to save my marriage, you just see a handsome Man who you think you can drool over and get money from, I see a husband, my future, my now and forever I didnt get to where I am with him because of his looks but we did everything on tears and love. This is our company built from stretch you're just an employee honey and that is what you will ever be in his life". I say.

I then give her the file to keep as a reminder of what might happen when she dares betray me again. She takes it and the letter running out of my office in a speed force.

I move slowly to my seat and throw myself on top and lie my head on the table, I let myself cry until I have no more tears, the way I am sobbing and sniffing I'm glad no one comes in because it would be bad and unprofessional.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am hurting, in pain and crushed. It really hurts to love someone so much.

To be continued...

9

I never knew that my life could take such a huge turn for the worst like this, I am now become that woman, who is being cheated on by her husband again and again, a woman who spends her days chasing bitches out of her marriage while the culprit just sits and do nothing waiting to cheat again, the woman who is willing to do anything even kill for her marriage! Is that still love,loyalty or I have turned into this psycho because of the love I feel for Thabani?

"Mah did you hear me? He says

"I am sorry boyzah what did you say?" I respond forcing a smile.

"Mah are you sure you're doing all fine?" He says

I just nod looking back on the road. My son, my first and forever love who has now grown into this amazing handsome young cutie pie, he is 13 years old now and his birthday party is this weekend, I have organized everything from what he likes and friends he keep.

Well usually all these 8 years Thabani has been the one organising his parties and gifts but this year I dont even think he still remembers the way his head is not with his body.

"Mah you're ignoring me again! Are cool?" He says again.

How do I answer that? How do I hide to my son that his father may leave mama soon and that will result in a broken family for him. The bond he shares with his father is something else whenever he is visiting it's like they live in their own world, but now I dont know because Thabani even forgot to fetch him from school that is why I am here driving late at night because boyzah here called confused as to why his Dad didn't come.

"Mama is good my little Prince dont worry I am tired yezwa"(you hear me) I say forcing a smile.

"Hay mama I am not so little anymore and definitely not a Prince, come on this woman!" He says annoyed.

"Yoooh this man!" I say and we burst out laughing.

"So Mah why didnt the Big man come today? It's not that I dont like you fetching me and all but Big man always boost my street cred I mean all the other guys envies me" he says with pride.

"Haw boyzah what about me? I say laughing

"Eish Mah you always want to kiss me and cry everytime seeing me, hay and I end up looking like a sissy or a mamas boy" he says

This boy! They are all clingy when young but when they grown they tend to regard you as spoiling their fun.

"Well Big guy was busy today my boy he will drive you back kodwa" I say

"Big guy is never busy for me Mah, he always put aside time for us, but last month he didnt even come visit me, he even forgot

the basketball kit he promised me and I missed the trials" he says with a sad tone.

"What??? And you didnt tell me because...?" I say

"Haw Mah that is between me and him I cant keep running to you everytime we have a hiccup, if you feel what I'm sain" he says with a smirk.

I am quite surprised though my son is older than his age, and Thabani has really taught him all the ins and outside of being a man, but lately it's like he is giving up on me on us and on his son.

I remember how happy he was when he finally legally adopted him and gave him a name and last name.

"Mpilonhle Ngcobo you may not be uMapholoba by blood but to me you're my first son , my heir "

He said. I was so happy I mean who finds love from a man who is willing to take it all and love you with all your being.

Maybe that is why I do all these evil things to protect our marriage, it's because he has done it all for me too, but I was with him halfway but he is not even trying this time, after I fired that skank of his I recieved a call from a former friend I used to study with in UKZN saying hi and he mentioned that he had been with that husband of mine begging him to offer his former PA a job, reason being she resigned because I was insecure of their working relationship.

You see why I say I dont even recognize myself anymore, one time Thabani loves me so much, next time he is like a stranger but now he has gone too far as forgetting our son and his needs.

"Haw wait for mama please suyangshiya nje!"(you're leaving me behind)

I shout at this little guy who is running inside the house for his Dad ofcourse

Advertisement

no matter how much he can disappoint him Thabani will always be number one.

"Hey Minie me! You're here already!?" Thabani says sounding surprised.

"Yeah Big guy, you forgot to get me here why?" He says.

Good question my boy!

"Oh flip! I am sorry boy Dad had a meeting that took hours and I forgot, I am really sorry hey. I will make it up to you soon" he says shoulder bumping him, brushing his hair cut.

"Well you might as way pay up now Dad, " Mpilo says

"Haw manje ebsuku boy! (At this time of the night)What will you do with the money cos you're home?" Thabani says.

"Yoooh Big guy it doesnt take cents to be this handsome dont tell me you didnt scout on that I am the coolest guy at school!" Mpilo says brushing his shoulders.

They end up laughing and Thabani paying up more and more, well such bribery, my son is long forgotten that his father ditched him, I wish I was like him with a kind forgiving soul.

"Hey Mama Ngcobo" he says kissing my cheek embracing me.

The feeling I have when he pulls me closer to him is not like before anymore, I used to feel protection and love but now I feel coldness and hate towards the pretence his touch Carrie's.

"I am good thanks, please excuse me, and boyzah please take a bath before sleeping, singaxabani "(dont upset me) I say dragging my feet towards the bedroom.

I need a bath and a long one.

"Zanele! Zanele ukuphi?!" (Where are you)He shouts.

Well he doesnt use my name unless problems are starting.

"Bathroom!" I shout back

He barges in holding my phone.

"Why is Themba calling you? So late at night!?" he says with anger.

Trust this guy to be jealous mxm.

"Why didn't you answer him then and ask him that question because I was here and you're the one with my phone so why ask me?" I say with anger.

"Zanele I am asking you now so you better answer me before..."

I pop my eyes at him.

"Before what! Huh?" I say.

"Mxm you know I didnt mean that, so why was he calling you??" He asks again

Nx this guy is really getting on my nerves right now, I am tired and need sleep.

"Maybe he called to tell me he has finally hired your pathetic girlfriend that you begged him to give a job!" I say wrapping my self with a towel.

He is popping his eyes and jaw dropping right now, I push him out of the way and lotion myself.

"Babe....." he tries

"You know what Thabani dont even say it! I am so tired, you are slacking in this house because of your little skank, you dont love me anymore yes I get that and will accept it dont worry even though it hurts but what you're doing to Mpilo hurts even more because he looks up to you and you are forgetting even him, what has he done to you huh? I know maybe you dont want me but my son? What did he do to deserve your coldness too?" I ask with tears flowing.

He tries coming closer but I just stand up and stop by the mirror.

,"Babe please it's not like that I love you and I will never leave you, you're my world and Mpilo is my son, without you guys I can never survive." He says

"Thabani you have really gotten way better at lying I hope you see what you're becoming because you're not the man I fell inlove and married. I may stand your evil ways but I will never stand you hurting Mpilo. I hope your cheating is worth it all Thabani because one day you will come back to this house and find only your self living in it". I say wiping my tears.

I can hear him gasping, he has nothing to say or a come back. I dont even care, I have no care at all anymore, I am tired of fighting for this marriage while he is enjoying himself out there. Now I have to make sure my son has a comfortable upbringing the way he loves Thabani so much if I were to separate with him I am sure his little world would be trashed.

The things we do for our children, I am stuck with a man who doesnt love me anymore because of putting my boy first.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am tired, drained and hurt by the only person who is supposed to protect me. I dont know how to explain the feeling of losing your loved one to someone else while watching.

To be continued

10

I remember the first day I saw her after a long time, yes I grew up with her but seeing her with Buhle that time made me feel like her name is embroidered inside the walls of my heart. She has been through a lot, from bad decisions that led to harsh results to losing her only parent, having to raise her boy as young as she was.

What I love about her the most is that she doesn't give up, she is no pushover and when she has something she keeps it with every fiber inside her. When she loves she commits hard and protects her own.

When she chose to be mine at last after I persuaded, begged and forced my love on her, she gave me the love I never knew existed, she respects me as her man and give her all to see me happy.

I finally changed her last name, I engraved her name under the Ngcobo clan's, she became the Queen of my castle and the only chosen woman for this conniving heart of mine.

The day I married her my life changed, have you ever felt like heaven was invited to earth just for you? Have you ever had this feeling of being the only man in this world who is respected and highly appreciated? Have you ever felt like you're in vacation for the rest of your life? That is how my life has been ever since I married my wife the love of my life, she and our boy are my world.

She is Zanele Ngcobo, previously Dlodlo uMpangazitha, I know some man like to call their wives by their clan name etc. But not me my wife is a Ngcobo not because of the wife title but she is one of us uMapholoba, Mashiyamahle ngathi azopreacher wabona?(clan names)

I dont think there is someone who is evil as I am though, you know when I was growing up I had it all, my Dad had his own company and I went to the best schools, best universities and all. I was a fuck boy for real I had girls from teens, my age and even sugars..I can easily say I have experienced life at the age of 30..until Zanele came along and I tried to change into a better man, questions still remained though, what is a real man?

Does a real man cheat on his wife secretively?

Does a real man give his wife everything from lavish lifestyle and takes good care of her?

Does a real man allow other women to have what his wife owns?

Does a real man do everything in his power to try not to give into temptation but eventually fail?

Does a real man stand up for his wife against his family's requests when he knows she can't deliver?

I am Thabani Ngcobo son of Mfanafuthi and Zodwa Ngcobo, father to Mpilonhle Ngcobo and finally husband to Zanele Ngcobo.

Well nowadays I am a fucked up husband.

I have done it all in life, been a player ngishaya ngendlule (hit and runs) my bra but never in a million minutes of my days did I think that my mistakes will come back to bite me, I am soon to pay for my sins and I am afraid for the first time I can't see myself as a man anymore.

Here I am looking at this friend of mine who is so inlove in such a way that he gave up a piece of his life because he loved his wife

Advertisement

he is on the phone with her and all I can see is just love. I had that too you know and ruined it.

"Finally you're done mxm, ninoBuhle(you and Buhle) you know how to make one feel single and alone when you get all lovey dovey" I say as he sits down

"Mxm ngazobheda wendoda,(dont talk nonsense)

you have a Queen of a wife, a woman who is respected in the boardroom and community so it's not her fault that you dont know how to appreciate what you have" he says grabbing my beer drinking it.

"Well you're still angry with me I can see! You're such a girl Mbongz bra!" I say clicking my tongue

"Its because you distgust me, you and Sandile are the same he doesnt want to grow up busy living women pregnant left right and centre, wenake you're busy fucking sleazy and good for nothing office bitches disrespecting your wife hay Fok man!" He says angry.

Mbongeni you should know by now he is a straight forward guy, I mean the guy waited for his girl not pushing when she made a mistake that landed him in jail he did his time and came out loving her. So if you cheat to him you're disrespecting the name of real love. I dont even think he ever looks at another woman besides his Pasha.

"Mbongz man come one you think everyone has the kind of epic love you and Buhle has? Hau come on dude!" I say defending my self.

"What makes you different to us?" He asks

"Hay dude you guys never had my problems I mean you have a child that you share, and wena you were always straight nje not a player like me" I say

"Thabani you and Zanele have a child together, it doesn't matter that the child is Zanele's and you adopted him a child is everyone's man even he is mine, you know mindset like that end up killing relationships regarding your partner's children as not yours biologically that child know only you and you are raising him so what makes him different from being your own?" He says.

This guy! He can lecture you.

"Secondly Thabani, don't you love Zanele and is being a player in your blood or some kind of virus that you can't get rid of maybe?" He asks

I keep quiet my head down, I am now embarrassed.

"Khuluma ndoda!(Speak man!) You say me and Buhle never faced problems like yours right?okay i agree but have you ever been arrested maybe? Have you ever been accused of rape by the same woman you made love to into an extent that you feel your souls connecting into one? Have you ever sacrificed your

life facing even death because of your baby mama and child?"
He ask angry now.

"Mbongz bra! Look I didnt mean it like...."

I try but he is more than pissed at me now.

"Shut the fuck up man! Just shut your lying and conniving mouth the hell up! You are cheating on the woman you're supposed to respect and treasure, a woman who help build your empire, a woman who takes care of you and make you seem as if you're a man. Yazin! (You know what)I am so disappointed to even call you my friend right now!!! You impregnated a good for nothing girl who is busy sucking you money left right and centre just because your wife wanted to wait and help you build your legacy before having another baby!!!"

"COME ON DUDE, SHE DOESNT WANT BABIES AND I DDINT MEAN TO IMPREGNATE THAT GIRL YOU KNOW THAT! IT WAS A MISTAKE AND DAD IS PUTTING PRESSURE ON ME HE WANTS

GRANDSONS UYAMAZI NAWE (You know him)HE DOESNT SEE MPILONHLE AS HIS OWN!"

I shout pushing him,, he has no right to judge me I am a person too with mistakes. He doesnt need to be so harsh he is my friend.

Just as I am holding him with his shirt he does the unexpected and throw an electrifying punch on my face and I just see stars.

"I WILL REARRANGE YOUR FACE RIGHT NOW IF YOU THINK YOU CAN ALSO FOOL ME!!! I SHOULD JUST BEAT UP SOME SENSE BACK TO YOU...UZOTETEMA NGOBABAKHO UYINDODA ENDALA KANGAKA!(YOU'RE BEING A CRYBABY COMPLAINING ABOUT YOUR DAD)TELL YOUR DAD TO FUCK OFF AND TALK TO YOUR DAMN WIFE MAN!"

He says still pinning me on the ground!Damn this guy really did become a hardcore in jail. These muscles are now acting against me, aw shwele baba! I am keeping quiet I dont wanna die, this

dude will kill me, I find myself raising my hands in surrender as I see him spitting fire.

"FUTHI FUSEGANI (FUCK)BOTH OF YOU AND YOUR DAD MAN! YOU'RE THE REASON WHY WOMEN CALL US DOGS AND LOST ALL FAITH ON US, TELL YOUR WIFE WHAT YOU HAVE DONE. YOU'RE SUCH A DISAPPOINTMENT BEING HELD BY SOME GOOD FOR NOTHING BITCH BY YOUR BALLS! WAPHUPHA THABANI!"(YOU HAVE LOST YOUR TOUCH)

he says getting off me, he then pours beer on my face and leaves me right here lying on this porch. He came to visit because I asked to talk to him little did I know that he will end up beating me in my own yard. DAMM he really did a number on me. But he is right I am a disappointment to my family.

I am Thabani Ngcobo and I really fucked up, men forgive me for taunting our name like this, and women I know you probably hate me. Either way I know after all this passes my wife will be gone and I know I will die.

To be continued....

11

"Mpilo I will not start being exploited by you at this young age, last month it was a PS 4, last week iPhone and manje uthini???"
(And now what?) I say on the phone

"Apple laptop Big man, the one with the highest Ram ever you know this years model, plus Jordan sneakers then I'll feel your apology, cool Dad?" He says

This boy I am really jaw dropping right now.

"Naaaaah you know what?!" I say

"You will bring it this weekend???" He says excitedly

"Nope but if you get straight As on Maths and Science I might consider buying those for you!" I say laughing at him.

"Aaaaah kodwa baba (but Dad) you know Maths kills my vibe joh!!!" He says complaining

Yup I got him finally, he hates Maths with all his being and I know there is no A but he always settles for a C or a B when he tries so hard. I should consider organising a tutor for him soon before he drops even more.

"Then ke young man no A no Apple PC or PS whatever you wanted angithi??" (Right)

"You're such a spoil sport Dad really I thought Mah was a party pooper hay you're the worst, Bye Big man!" He says dropping the phone.

Well I hate bringing his spirits down but can't have no 13 year old having so many gadgets as it is, dont want to spoil the young man. He already has everything he wants and I just figured it now that I have already spoiled him, his mom always told me that I will regret it but I never listened I think that time has come.

Well my wife there she is inside her kitchen baking whatever cakes that will make me a happy man, I love this woman I know

I cheated and worse have a baby on the way but I'd choose her anytime.

"Hey babe" I say kissing her grabbing her butt.

Well call me naughty but she is my weakness I cant be with her in the same room and not touch her, things lately have been bad I know but there is not a day where i dont long for her or coming home.

"Mmmh Mapholoba"

She says with a smile and i just melt, whenever she calls me by clan names it's like my world is stopping a little and stars dance for me.

I mean even my friends call me by my clan names but when this wife of mine do hay I feel like dancing to pianos I'm telling you.

"you're disturbing me myeni wami, (my husband)you know these cakes will burn" she says

"Let then burrrrrrrn baby and I won't even notice the bitter taste I'll still eat them cos they are made for me by the most beautiful woman evern" I say sitting on the bar stool watching her.

"Beautiful you say, okay so you know you can show how beautiful I am by getting me that car I have been eyeing" she says with her eyebrow raised.

Yooh like mother like son.

"Haaaa babe you already drive Range Rover Evoque a speedster as it is and we both know how you love speeding, you always take over my G-Wagon it's like I dont even have a car now now sufuna(you want) G63 AMG??? Nah I dont think so!" I say

"Hay kodwa Myeni wami umuhle(But my handsome husband), Mapholoba, Fuze, do you know how much I love you?"

She says making those sexy eyes, but I am not agreeing hell No!

"Like a trillion stars on the sky, you love me like I am the only man existing in this world and you would kill troops for me and shift kingdoms because you want me to always be yours!" I say

She is sulking now, I am not giving in nope!

"Haw that is not fair baby, youre using my own words against me now!!" She says punching my chest

"Haw no I wasn't doing that my baby, I was just telling how much my baby loves me" I say laughing dropping down standing.

I lift her up making her seat on the counter spread her legs and stand in between them.

"Haybo! You first deny my a gift now you're getting all naughty in my kitchen, mxm move dude before flour covers your sexy face" she says laughing

I just look at her laugh and I end up smiling seeing her this happy and because of me brings me peace it's been so long since I saw her happy like this.

"Ungbukani?"(what are you looking at) She says poking me.

"Ouch babe! You are abusing me now! I am just admiring you my love, I just want to say Thank you so much for everything

Advertisement

you made me a man, you helped me build a legacy for our children you're such a strong shield next to me I will never ask for any other wife but you" I say grabbing her waist pulling her to me.

Her legs covers my waist.

"I love youThabani, God knows I do and its scary sometimes I think I'd die if I were to loose you" she says.

"You won't lose me my love, babe I think it's time now" I say looking her she just looks at me confused.

"I mean it's time to have another child now, Mpilo is becoming a man now, he can even negotiate ways of exploiting me so i would really love to have more children with you" i say releasing a breath this topic has been a horror lately.

My mind keep going back to Mayenzeke and the baby she is carrying if its mine or not. I dont trust nor girls beside my wife.

"Babe are you okay? Did I say something wrong?" I say realizing she is crying.

"I am good babe just that your words touched me" she says shying away from my eyes.

"Zanele I know you, why are you crying?" I say

"I am really fine Mapholoba its nothing"

She says trying to get down but I have blocked her she cant move. She tries and she is agitated now crying more. I hold her embracing her, she is hurting and I dont know why.

God have I been so ignorant that I didnt know my wife was going through something and didnt know?

"Zanele goddammit! we need to talk and you trying to run won't help us, I can see you're hurting" I snap.

" I cant have another baby Thabani, it took me long to fall pregnant after we got married, but 5 months back finally i conceived and ended up having a miscarriage!!!" She cries hysterically.

"WHAT????!" I shout

She keeps quiet.

"DAMMIT ZANELE YOU BETTER TALK! WHY DIDNT YOU TELL ME? WHY DID YOU LIE SAYING WE NEED TO BUILD OUR EMPIRE FIRST THEN HAVE BABIES!" I scream at her.

She is crying non stop, I shift away from her my hands on my head, what is happening in my own marriage, in my own house . God!

"Zanele would you please stop crying and talk to me dammit!" I say

She takes a deep breath calming her self.

"I tried conceiving, I swear I never used any contraceptive after I finished my degree, but I just couldn't and I felt guilty that you want a baby so much and i cant give you one, you were raising and loving my own son as yours i felt like its unfair so i went to Dr's Thabani but still nothing, they just said my fallopian tubes were blocked. I didnt want to disappoint you okay." She say wiping tears away.

I am shocked and stuck, my wife has been a strong one always I didnt think she was going through all this. Where was I when all this happened and I didnt notice.

"Then finally by miracle I fell pregnant 5 months ago and lost the baby when i was 4 weeks and when I wanted to tell you, I came to your office it was that time when we were fighting after Buhles wedding, I wanted to tell you but I saw you with her and my world just shattered right there. I never told anyone that I lost the only thing that could make you happy, we were busy with the wedding and fighting so I couldn't tell you the only thing that would make you leave my good for nothing self, I have failed you and I dont see myself as good enough anymore." She says crying some more.

"But baby you could have just told me or at least try" I say moving towards her holding her.

"WHEN THABANI HUH!WHEN YOU WERE BUSY FUCKING YOUR PA IN YOUR OFFICE? WHEN YOU WERE NOT IN YOUR OFFICE BECAUSE YOU WERE IN SOME HOTEL BOOKED WITH HER? OR WHEN YOU WERE SO COLD INSIDE THIS HOUSE SLEEPING IN A GUEST ROOM?!!!!" she screams

Wow! I dont know what to say now.

"I didnt think so, so please leave me the hell alone, you were not here when I needed you so please dont you dare ask me why I didn't tell you because I was busy fixing our marriage while you set back and fucked bitches left right and centre." She says pushing me jumping down.

She switches off the stove and leaves me in the kitchen alone.

What have I done!? Am I still a man? I wasn't there my wife went through a lot of pain and hurt. Mbongeni was right I am really a fucker! How do I fix all this? Now Mayenzeke is pregnant while the woman I am supposed to share that with is having problems conceiving. How do I start telling Zanele all about the baby on the way, it's only 3 months left and I am at crossroads, I love my wife so much but if that baby is mine I can't abandon him/her at the same time.

I am Thabani Ngcobo and I broke my wife.

To be continued. ...

12

I have been sitting inside this office thinking hard about my life and marriage, why did I ever cheat on my wife?

It's TRUE indeed that bad deeds always get rewarded accordingly. Look at me now I have a baby on the way that is possibly mine but with a side chick, the joy that I am supposed to be sharing with my wife is being held by a mere side chick.

"Knock! Knock!"

I raise my eyes towards the door, argh just what I needed with all my worries.

"Come on in Dad" I say standing up giving him my chair.

Well my father always want to be visible in power, when I started my company he didn't like it a bit, he always believed that I will one day lead the family legacy and pass it on to my children, but me and my wife wanted our own things done differently, when Zanele had this idea of starting our own

company my Dad ended up hating her saying that she is bewitching me for I am supposed to take on what is mine at home. Problem is that my big sister loves that company so much and has done a lot in upgrading it.

Your good for nothing wife, his words not mine.

"I see you have the world on your shoulder boy" he says going in circles on the chair.

I just settle on the table's corner, I cant always do this with him.

"I am good Dad and please dont start not today, actually not ever" i say

"Well if you had a wife instead of a boss in your house we wouldn't be having this conversation now isn't it?" He says

This hate this man has for my wife is turning into danger.

"Dad can we not talk about my wife please, did you come here to remind me how much you hate her?"

"Mxxxxxm!!!! Anyway I am here about the Xhosa girl you impregnated" he says

What the hell???

"How...."

"How did I know!? Huh is that it son?, well there is nothing I dont know with your lives boy!" He says

This man

Advertisement

i am shocked i really didnt think anyone knew about this besides Mbongz whom I told myself.

"So?????" He says standing up.

"So what Dad? It's my business and I'd highly appreciate it if you could stay out of it!" I say in defence.

"Oh well I didnt come here to get into your business but to tell you that pick a date for the lobola negotiations, you need to make that girl your wife because we cant let Ngcobo our blood be raised outside of the family" he says.

Is this man gone berserk!!!(crazy)

"Forget it Dad I am not marrying that girl, so please find your way out and move from my chair!!!" I say angry

"Your chair!!! Just because that girl controlled you into having this good for nothing company you can now brag and be rude to me, your own Dad!?" He says and i just ignore him

Well he has always been disappointed in me, my success and company. That is why I always give him my CEO chair when he

visits to remind me how bad I am so that he can feel powerful
mxm.

"Tell your barren wife soon because that child will be raised as
uNGcobo!" He says walking towards the door.

"I AM NOT MARRYING MAYENZEKE BABA! AND PLEASE LEAVE
MY WIFE ALONE BEFORE WE START HAVING PROBLEMS!! " I
say banging the table.

I hate this man!.

"Well I curse the ancestors for giving me a weakling of a boy!"
He says closing the door on his way out.

"AAAAAAAAAAAAAH!!!!" I scream smashing glasses on the wall.

I hate being so grown up!

"Whoaaaah! Mapholoba is it safe to enter!?" She says.

The love of my life,, I just smile as she enters looking around
confused and scared.

"Come here"

I say opening my arms for her

She reluctantly comes and I try to blink them away, I try to hold it together but I just let it all out.

"Sssssssshhhh!! Baby, all will be well, I am sorry my love" she says brushing my back as I fall apart crying in her arms.

"I am so sorry mfaziwami, (my wife)I have hurt you....so..so mu..ch!!" I say sobbing

She just keeps quiet not letting go of me.

My safe haven, my world and my home. How did I ever allow things to get to this.

I am.....

I dont know who I am anymore, without my wife I am nothing.😞😞😞😞😞😞😞😞😞😞😞

To be continued.....

13

"What is wrong baby? Please talk to me Fuze"

I say rocking him trying to comfort him, we have been on this floor that is filled of pieces of glass and papers from the mess he created taking his anger out.

"I have done so many bad things my love, I have failed you, our son and our marriage. I want you to know that you're enough for me, i dont want any other besides you, I know I have been unfaithful to you but you will always be my number one."

He says pulling away from me standing up.

He gives me his hand helping me stand up, my outfit is all wet now because of the water spilled from the jug he threw on the wall. I have never seen so much anger in my life.

"I met your Dad on the way here" I say

He takes a deep breath and looks out the window, i can feel he is slowly giving up on everything. I can see he is carrying the world's and its problems on his shoulders but why?

"Mapholoba what's really wrong my husband, can you please talk to me" I beg.

He just pulls me by my hands and make me lean on him on my back, I am facing the door while he breathes on my neck heavily.

"Zanele the day I married you I didnt make a mistake, no matter what happens always know that you and Mpilo are my life and I'd die before anyone dare changes that, I have made mistakes and I am afraid that when you finally find out what I have done you will leave me and I will end up dying anyway" he says

I try facing him but he tightens his hold on my body, I can feel him sobbing on my back, his tears drop wetting my neck. My husband is dying inside

Advertisement

his cries indicates a man who is ripped and sore inside.

"But Myeniwami if you dont tell me what is wrong there is nothing I can do to help" I say still facing the door.

"I am so sorry i wasn't there when you lost our baby, I am hurting inside because I left you alone and had an affair" he says sniffing.

Oh wow hearing him admitting what have been breaking us apart all this long hurts.

"We will get through it Thabani, I am still here aren't I?" I say with sadness

"If only you knew my love, if only you knew how my heart feels when i look back and think of how much i have destroyed because of a weakness" he says, i justice keep quiet.

"How do i fix my mistakes my love? How do i repair your heart? How do I make you forget? How do I make things right and bring back your happiness? Tell me baby.. please I'll do it all" he says turning me to face him.

"Bring back my baby, bring back the man I married before the cheating one took over, can you do that?" I ask tears flowing on my face.

He just looks at me blankly, he wipes my tears away kissing my forehead.

"I am not a man anymore Zanele I have failed you and our family, what am I if I fail to protect and love you? Whatever may happen please promise me you won't leave me..?" He says begging.

But what is he talking about? How can I promise something I dont know about?

"Thabani I cant promise something I have no knowledge of, talk to me please?" I say

"Mkami(My wife) please...promise you won't leave me I won't survive without you!" He say bashing the table, losing it.

"Thabani what did you do? Talk to me dammit!" I snap.

"Zanele please.....!! He says but someone barges in,

"Thabani you're avoiding me and why!!" She says

It's that skank, argh!

"Mr Ngcobo I am sorry but I tried to stop her!!"

Thabani PA says running after her.

I pull away from his hold pissed, this girl just changed my mood!
I walk out the door not looking back, I cant stand all that
anymore.

"Babbbby!!!!"

He shouts behind me but I continue walking. He really needs to
stop all this otherwise I am leaving him.

I am Zanele Ngcobo the other wife....if you get what I am
saying.



To be continued.....

14

You know if I was any man out there I wouldn't even think about sleeping with anyone besides my wife, it's fun and empowering I know to have all these ladies wanting some of you, worse if you have money you just make it rain to them forgetting that it's your family's money not for splashing it on those skanks.

"Mayenzeke please remind me because I seem to forget, that lady you found here when you barged in like you own my office who is she?" I say pissed

"I know she is your wife Thabani okay?! I wouldn't do what I did if you weren't avoiding me like rash!!!!!"

She says shouting.

"First of all you will not raise your voice at me, even my wife doesn't do that so what are you to come here and disrespect me as if you own me??"

I say sitting down on my chair.

"But Tee babe you have wanted this for months and you couldn't even survive without it, so how about I show you how sorry I am for disturbing you and our wife there, mmmmmmh" she says taking off the coat she is wearing.

She is standing in front of me looking all seducing and stuff on that sexy lingerie, her body has always been sexy but now it's worse as she is pregnant and wearing nothing but under wear.

One wouldn't tell she is pregnant on that coat she was wearing earlier her belly isn't that big, I can only tell now that she is half naked inside my office, where I work, where by my wife was inside an hour ago and no matter how seducing she may be in front of me I am not doing this ever again.

"Come on babe let me help you release that frustration your wife always cause you, look your boy just moved give me your hand and feel uMapholoba omncane(Young Mapholoba)he is excited to be around Daddy today" she says moving closer to me .

I am just sitting still, its taking a huge toll on me not to just pick her up and throw her outside the balcony of this company and watch her trash on the ground, but I won't because I brought this on myself now I have to take it all.

She takes my hand and places it on her tummy, the baby moves indeed, Wow! It's a nice feeling indeed it's like something is moving in slow motion and vibrating. I am excited but I do wish this was my wife. I quickly move my hand from her hold, trying to stand up but she blocks me

"So babe mommy also needs some love and attachment too," she says trying to sit on top of me pregnant and half naked.

I quickly jump moving away.

"Thabani what the hell!!!!" She shouts as she nearly fall.

The way I hate this scene happening in front of me right now this bitch is busy throwing herself at me after I told her

repeatedly that we were just having fun and I dont want her anymore.

"Listen here you bitch, I told you to stop calling and stalking me, if that baby is mine I will know when you reach nine months so for now please leave me the hell alone!!" I say throwing her her coat.

She takes it and wears it with speed, crying.

"You're making it look like I am the only one who wanted this Thabani! I hate you!" She says crying.

I am not comforting this bitch she can cry herself to death if she wants i dont care anymore.

"What!? When in our days of fucking did i ever mention i want a baby from you!? You're not my wife or girlfriend or side chick Mayenzeke you are just a girl who i fucked and when I was done with you we both agreed to stop! So now you come here

claiming to be pregnant with my child and I must what MARRY YOU!!!!" I say shouting

"Your father said you will take responsibility and I must also push you Thabani!" She says

"Wow! Aren't you important now you talk to my father about my affairs?? Listen ke girl you will have to marry my father if you're desperate for marriage because Thabani Ngcobo is only Zaneles husband yesterday, today, tomorrow and always! IT WOULD BE A COLD DAY IN HELL BEFORE I MARRY YOUR CHEAP AND LOOSE ASS!!!!!!!!!"

I say picking up her bag giving it to her and pushing her towards the door. She is busy making it difficult to leave and she knows I cant violate her as she is pregnant. Damm I hate myself! If only I was faithful.

"Thabani but I need money for Doctors appointments and other things, please I am begging you....dont shut me out I love you I didnt plan this also, my family is on my case they want the father to take responsibility!" She begs

"listen here little girl! I am not one of those stupid sugar Daddies you always go after and tell those stupid lies to whenever you're broke, I have no money to spend on you until I know that baby is mine or not!!! Stay away from me and contact me when the baby is born, dammit is that a hard task to do!!!? I will not abandon my child but ke with you, hay Sisi usuyongxolela ke mama (you will have to forgive me)I dont do second wives I told you I have only one Queen to my castle and it shall remain only like that!!!!" I say pushing her out slamming my office door behind.

I crouche on my chair frustrated, what I did because of harmless fun being unfaithful to my wife and family is now turning into a mess.

"Lindo, please make sure that lady who just left here never comes back ever again! Please also inform securities not to let her pass" I say on the Phone.

"Yes Sir, is there anything else?"

He says as I breathe deeply on the phone.

"Could you please check how busy is my wife in her office?" I say

"But Sir,, you never check or ask anyone to do it for you, you guys always know each other's schedule that you end up not keeping anyway" he says laughing on the phone.

Well he is telling the truth we dont usually make appointments to see one another we just do.

"Yah man one of these days a man has to ask first to see his wife because of doing things breaking her in such a way that you dont see yourself worthy of just going to her without asking first" I say releasing a deep breath again

"Yoooh Sir that is very deep

Advertisement

whatever it is Sir please do fix it, be strong man, let me call her PA" he says.

I drop the fone tears streaming on my face, ever since Lindo started working for me it has been a blessing in disguise, I can talk to him without being professional always although he doesnt know any of my issues because he doesnt ask any questions even though the situations can be suspicious he would just keep to himself and listen only when I decide to talk to him. I really need to release this stress before I suffer a heart attack. The phone rings

"Yes Lindo"

"Mr Ngcobo her PA says she is gone, she was not feeling well and left her office hours ago" he says

Oh God she couldn't even stay until clocking out time, I have really broke her the Zanele I know is strong and can push anything and concentrate on work.

"Okay Thank you Lindo you may carry on with your work, but cancel all my appointments remaining for this whole week"

I say dropping the phone, i pack my things and take car keys. Within minutes I am driving out of the offices, I cant just stay and relax while my wife is hurting all alone, I did that and I was oblivious of the pain she went through with the miscarriage so I am not doing it again, I know I caused her pain but I am the only one who can comfort her I know. I am driving like a maniac on the road something tells me what I will find at home is just painful.

I arrive at home, I dont even bother parking at the garage but I just rush inside the house calling her name.

"Baby, where are you my love they told me you knocked off early and you didnt report to your Boss you know I can give you a warning" I say smiling

Well I am nervous as hell I dont know how angry and sad I'll find her.

"Baby!!!!" I call going from room to room.

""Zanele ukuphi Mkami!!?"(where are you my wife)

I continue shouting but still the house just stares at me.

I crouch on the couch realizing that I am all alone in this house, a piece of paper catches my eye on the coffee table, I take it and read.

MAPHOLOBA,

WHEN I MET YOU I WAS RECOVERING FROM THE PAIN OF LOSING MY MOTHER BRUTALLY, AND BEFORE THAT I HAD SUFFERED THE PAIN OF BEING AN IRRESPONSIBLE TEEN AND FELL PREGNANT WITH SO MANY CONSEQUENCES. WHEN YOU CAME ALONG YOU ACCEPTED ME AND MY FLAWS, BUT NOW THE PAIN I AM FEELING IS A TRIPPLE OF ALL THAT I SUFFERED YEARS AGO, YOU CAME INTO MY LIFE AND GAVE ME THE WORLD BUT NOW YOU HAVE TAKEN IT AWAY AND LEFT ME ALL ALONE MYENIWAMI, I AM TIRED OF FIXING YOUR MISTAKES IN THIS MARRIAGE I AM TIRED OF BECOMING THIS HEARTLESS WOMAN CHASING SKANKS OUT OF MY HOUSE

WHILE YOU KEEP DOING THE SAME THING OVER AND OVER AGAIN!

IF YOU'RE READING THIS LETTER IT MEANS THAT I HAVE LEFT YOU, OUR HOME AND FAMILY, I HAVE TO FIX MYSELF AND GET THAT BUBBLY ZANELE BACK. MPILONHLE WILL BE CLOSING NEXT WEEK PLEASE DO FETCH HIM AND TELL HIM MOMMY WIL BE BACK TO SEE HIM JUST THAT I NEED TO GET MY ENERGIES BACK THE PAIN I HAVE SUFFERED HAVE DRAINED ME. TAKE CARE OF OUR COMPANY AND FIX YOUR LIFE BEFORE YOU END UP ALONE AS YOU HAVE MADE ME FEEL.

WE CAN TALK ABOUT A WAY FORWARD WHEN I COME BACK OR EVEN DIVORCE I DONT KNOW BECAUSE SEEMINGLY I AM STANDING IN YOUR WAY.

ZANELE.

I am suffocating on this floor as I finish reading this letter, tears and mucus are streaming on my face, I cant seem to catch a breath knowing that I have broke and drove my wife outside of

our home kills me inside. I dont see a reason to live anymore, without Zanele I am nothing, just a nobody.

I reach for my phone

"Whats up man, you have been quiet all these weeks, I will come back and give you another beating phela!"(you know)

He says answering the phone.

"She has left me!!!!.....Zanele left me Mbongz bra!!! I am all alone and it's my fault!!" I cry hysterically.

"What!!!? Come on dude she will be back. Where are you now?" He asks

"She left me man! My wife is gone!!!!!! Please take care of my son I cant do it anymore!!"

"THABANI!!! THABANI DONT SAY THAT BRA!! TELL ME WHERE YOU ARE AND I WILL COME!" he says

"I'm at home, please hurry before I do something really bad,!!!" I say

I drop the phone and continue crying in the floor, these walls are filled with pictures of us as a happy family, I have taken all that away and turned my home into a mortuary, it's cold without my wife.

I am still a nobody but a failure of a man , ngingamafinyila endoda.(I am a shit of a man)

To be continued

15

"Babes please khuluma nami (Talk to me)what is wrong wangithela ngezinyembezi nje?" (Why are you crying).She says

I cant seem to stop crying I have been letting these tears flow as I was driving to Joburg hoping they will come out with the pain that is tearing me apart.

"Zeee what happened is it Mpilo or Thabani?? Talk to me babes" she repeats again.

I slowly try to calm my self and look up to her, shame my friend is crying too, she has always been a cry baby and I am breaking her apart.

"No....Bu...Bu..hle Mpilo is good I mean nothing bad has happened to them" I say wiping my tears.

She hands me a tissue and I wipe and blow. My nose is blocked from all the crying, I even wonder how I got here I mean I took a 4 hour drive in this state.

"Babes....Zanele???"

She begs with tears in her eyes.

"MY MARRIAGE IS BREAKING APART BUHLE!!!!" I scream crying in agony.

"Oh my God Zanele, I am so sorry sis!" She says embracing me.

I continue crying, I now feel nauseous and drained up, I dont remember the last time I had something to eat, I am weak and breaking down. Sometimes acting strong can be the death of us.

"Sssshhhhhh!" She says rocking me on the floor.

I just showed up at their home an hour ago and knocked when she opened I just broke down in her arms she has been comforting me ever since.

"Everything will be fine Zee, I will always be here for you babe, you're my ride or die. No matter what may be happening between you and Thabani just know that my home is yours babes you can stay as long as you want."

She says helping me stand up.

"Is Mama okay now Mommy, why is she sad" Sbongubuhle says rushing towards us.

Oh well she is sad too,

"Mama is okay baby just that someone upset her okay?" Buhle says kissing her forehead.

"Okay mommy, dont worry Mama I will track those bad people and sort them out for you, I will even ask Daddy and Daddy Thah to help me, no one messes with my bad ass Mamas! " she says giving me a hug.

I snuggle in her little arms as she brushes my back with her hands. I have always knew from birth that Sbo was just like his father selfless and full of pure love that has no conditions. Buhle is lucky I just envy her life sometimes when things turn like this, I look at her eyes as she looks at me deeply reading me, maybe my unborn baby that I miscarried would have been a girl too. I feel tears threatening and I shift away from her.

"Come on baby go to your room and continue with your project mommy will help you shortly okay?" Buhle says

Sbo kisses both our cheeks and hops towards her room. I just watch at her smiling with tears on my face.

"She missed you yaz, she has been asking a lot about you these past days, naweke you just hide too much you dont even visit haaa Zee!"

Buhle says trying to ease the air I guess.

"I am a boss babes uyaz nawe(you know) I have less time to spare but from now on I will do everything I can to spend time with my loved ones, I wasted so much time helping Thabani build his legacy and created a name for him until I neglected my family for someone who doesnt appreciate me." I say getting angry now

"What happened babes is he still cheating?"

She asks sitting next to me on the couch

"He is more than cheating Buhle he is choosing her over our marriage, I mean its almost a year now this girl still in the picture and she just doesnt disappear I have even done a bad thing framed and fired her because I was trying to save my marriage but she keeps coming to him whenever and however she likes!" I say

"Have you tried explaining to him how you feel about all this,?"
She asks and I just look at her.

"Buhle what's there to explain when my husband is cheating, shouldn't he know that obviously that will hurt me? Yena he is busy fucking her and I guess the fact that I caught him made him relax more! It's like she has this hold over him, sometimes he is my husband and acting straight and then boom Mayenzeke appears and he just cant seem to choose which side he wants" I say hitting the cushion

"Babes I think you should have just left ,maybe there is something more beside the fact that they are having an affair, I mean what if he is being pressured to take her as a second wife by his family or something, do you remember his father hates your guts and he once told you he will get a good wife for his son?" She says looking at me with a straight face.

"So if that is the case I must do what Buhle?! Talk and nurse his feelings just because he fails to keep it in his pants? To be a man stand up to his father? I am tired of being strong and fight for our marriage Thabani wenza sengathi (behaves like)I owe him just because he loved me and was there for me when I felt alone!" I say angry.

"No babes I didnt say that but this is a marriage and it's a lifetime commitment that you just can't throw away just because of a hiccup, I am saying that have a talk with him understand why he cheated then you can leave if you want and if he doesnt love you anymore vele you cant stop him but think about your lives and your sons' he loves his father so much and you cant just throw away 8 years because of an office affair from a girl who want to be the next Mrs Ngcobo!" She says.

"Wow Buhle! I am hurt and betrayed and you're feeling for Thabani right now?! But wht do you know vele about being cheated on? You have an angel of a husband who did time for you and his daughter. So dont you dare tell me to talk to that barstad because I did that and he just ignored me, I even lost a baby Buhle I was weeks pregnant and I had a miscarriage and guess what he wasn't there because he had someone to fuck and love on the side!!!" I shout crying.

All the pain is back again I feel like I am going to fall right on this floor, Buhle notices and rushes to help me sit down again because I stood up in anger

Advertisement

talking about this makes me go crazy. She gives me a glass of water and I just gulps it down like I haven't had water in a month.

"Look Zee I wasn't judging or taking Thabanis side but you're the one who told me that marriage is a lifetime commitment that doesn't just break because of pain both partners bring to one another, if one runs out of love for the other it's the other partners duty to remind them why they fell inlove in the first place unless one really wants to leave ke we have to let them go" she says.

I just look at her for a while, she just smiles shyly and I remember the first day I saw her at school she always smiled but she couldn't hide that she is a shy one. No matter how many years pass by knowing each other she would just shy away when attention is onto her, I swear she still get butterflies and blushes when her husband looks at her.

"You have really grown throughout the years neh?" I say and she nods

I wipe away the tear escaping her eyes, that's it again she is shying away from my eyes, must be because I am concentrating on her.

"Look at me babes, something's may change but that shy little girl in you will never" I say getting comfortable in her arms.

"Mxxm uyaphapha yazi Zee,angazi ngzokulahlaphi wena Mbongeni!" (You're too forward I dont know what to do with you and Mbongeni).

She says pinching me.

"Awww! Angel face madoda, he he he I remember when we gave him that name you tripped and fell and you thought you saw and Angel on earth!!" I say laughing at her.

"Yazi ngzokuxosha lakwami! (I will chase you out of my house)You will sleep on the street I am warning you," she says.

I just smile as I feel sleep visiting me, I am giving in I am so tired and drained I need to get my energy levels back and start planning what is next for me because I cant face going back home for now.

"WHAT!!! "

A voice shouting wakes me after i slept for what felt like just 30 minutes.

"MBONGENI YOU'RE IN BERGVILLE AND YOU DIDNT BOTHER TELLING ME! I HAVE BEEN WORRIED DO YOU KNOW THAT ITS LATE AND YOU'RE NOT BACK HOME!" buhle shouts,

She is talking on phone pacing around the kitchen I can see her clearly since it's an open space, sounds like she is arguing with Mbongeni, but am not worried because I know what ever it is it's not serious, all they fight about is who's turn it is to take out garbage or who's car they are driving and all.

I sit up stretching my self, I really miss my husband I won't lie, and these pictures in this house of all of us together doesnt make things easier, one picture catches my eye though I stand up to look at it clearly, oh wow it's a picture of the guys all three of them Sandile, Mbongeni and Thabani they were on their corner stand laughing, well gone are those days when all our relationships were just pure young love now things have changed Thabani has got balls now he cheats!

"WHAT!? WHY DIDNT YOU JUST SAY SO! COME ON HOW IS HE NOW!"?

Buhle disturbs my thoughts as she gets where I am.

"Oh my god my love we will be there as in now!" She says and listens again.

"No Mbongeni we are coming stop treating me like a baby you have Sbo for that!"

She says dropping the phone.

"Come let's go, your car or mine but I prefer yours its a machine since we need to be in Bergville as in now!" She says going to Sbo' s room.

She comes back with her after a while and some weekend bag.

"I am not going back yet bee" I say confused at why she is panicking.

"Yes you are Zanele! Your car it is then" .

She says taking my car keys from the table.

"Buhle I am not facing Thabani now!!" I say angry at her.

She cant just ditacte my life I escaped to here for a reason.

"Thabani is admitted, Mbongeni found him on the floor apparently he collapsed, I dont know the doctors are busy with him, so we are driving to Ladysmith before Bergville, he was admitted at Laverna" she says opening the door.

"Come Sbongubuhle we are going to see Daddys" she says as they both March out

I am shocked until its hits me, my husband could be dying and I am here miles away! Oh God I shouldn't have left I wonder what happened? What kind of a wife am I? If someone would ask what happened what would I say!?

I run after them and jump on the passenger seat as madam has occupied my driver's seat.

We drive out in silence, tears are threatening to roll down again, God please save him I am so sorry I left my house but please I cannot lose him now.

I am Zanele Ngcobo first betrayed and hurt, left my house now I am about to lose my husband.

To be continued....

16

"Mapholoba, Baby!!"

I shout pushing inside the hospital corridors.

"Mem wait! You cant just barge in without being admitted inside!!"

The nurse tries to stop me.

"Please let her go he is her husband" Mbongeni says.

I didnt even notice him as I push inside the ward my husband is in.

"Myeniwami oh I am so sorry baby I shouldn't have left! Please you cant die on me now!"

I say sobbing sitting on a chair next to his bed.

He is sleeping on the bed looking so peaceful, I always love how he looks when he is asleep, he is more like an angel one wouldn't tell this is the same man who broke my heart into a thousand pieces. I wonder how he even got here.

"He will be fine, the Doctor said he suffered a minor heart attack because of stress and shock, what happened Zee?"

Mbongeni says standing on the other side of the bed with Buhle leaning on his shoulder.

"I dont know Mbongeni I wasn't there, I was in Jorburg with Buhle when you called" I say wiping tears from my face.

"Yes I know you left him Zanele which is why I am asking why did you have to take such a hasty decision, couldn't you just wait until he got home first!?" He says snapping at me.

Is he for real!

"Mbongeni I am sorry but it's not my fault that Thabani is lying on this bed, I am hurt okay he brought me so much pain of which I know he told you about but he is my husband when I heard that he is admitted I was shocked he cant die on me!" I say

"He called me crying Zanele i thought he was going to kill himself, i begged him as i drove from Jorburg to your house thinking I'll find him dead and when i arrived and he was just lying on the floor i thought I'd lost him." He says clutching his jaws.

Well arguing with Mbongeni about Thabani will never get me anywhere because these two can kill and die for one another, i remember Thabani and i almost broke up when Buhle betrayed Mbongeni and i refused to stay away from her, i mean i was her friend and sister so i had to be with her supporting her always. It's the same with Mbongeni he knows Thabani betrayed me but here he is blaming me.

"Mbongeni with all due respect you dont know how broken I am as I took the decision to leave my house, I love Thabani but I

couldn't stay and stand his abuse anymore, he broke our marriage and made me a laughing stock!" I say breaking down

Buhle comes to my side comforting me.

"Babe please you cant blame Zee for what happened uThabani yena(he) shouldn't have cheated and caused problems so being in this bed is his fault" she says rubbing my back.

"I didnt says Thabani did well okay, I even told him that he is wrong! But leaving your marriage is a big decision I think Zanele should have thought first about all the consequences before just moving out!" He says

"So you also knew?? Wow! There I thought we were a good family that doesnt keep secrets or do something bad to one another, you are all grown ninoThabani and now you see it fit to destroy our family keeping things from us and condoning bad deed wena(you) Mbongeni!" She says angry at him

"Guys please dont let my problems with Thabani get between you, we will fix it and he will be fine Mbongeni thank you for being there I dont know what I would have done if he didnt make it"

I say brushing Thabani's face.

"Its all good Zanele, its late now so we will just sleep at your house and see how things are tomorrow then we can go back or stay a bit." He says

"I'll stay and you will go back with Sbo, I am not leaving her alone, even after tomorrow I'll stay for you Zanele" buhle says

"I think Zanele needs to be with her husband now Buhle and about you staying behind we will have to talk about that dont you think?" Mbongeni says

Buhle doesnt answer him she just folds her hands sulking and pouting her lips, Mbongeni really spoiled this one by always treating her as if she is a newborn, there is no difference

between Sbo and Buhle at the Mavuso household I am telling you to Mbongeni they are both his princesses always. So now the big princess wants to be begged because she is angry that her husband hid the fact that Thabani was cheating.

Shuuu drama kaBuhle!!!(Buhle's drama).

"Bee just go please I'll be fine, your husband is tired I mean he drove 4 hours after a long day at work, plus Sbo can't stay on that play area at the reception its after 11 at night she needs to rest babes." I say touching her arm

"Okay if you insist but i will check on you in the morning, I love you okay Thabani will be fine I still need to kick his ass!" She says kissing my cheek

"Ah my poor husband lord

Advertisement

I love you too babe" I say hugging her.

"Well let's go big girl kaDaddy! Bye Zee!!" Mbongeni says picking her up throwing her on his shoulder.

"Haybo!!put me down Mbongeni maan!!!"

She screams as they make their way out of the ward.

I can hear her screams disappearing as nurses laugh at the passage. The love these two share I swear it's not from planet earth, I said earlier that Mbongeni loves Buhle more than anything I have seen before, nomatter how angry or rude she maybe be but to him she is an angel and no wrong is visible in his eyes.

"Mmmmm,,aaaah babe is that you?"

I quickly stand up from where I am sitting snapping from my thoughts and attend to him.

"Yes my love I am here, oh thanks God you're awake I thought I'd lost you, dont ever do that to me Thabani!" I cry smashing myself into his chest.

"I am the one who is sorry sthandwa sami (my love)I have hurt and brought you pain mkami, I dont know what to say but what I know is that I dont have a life without you babe, I cant live without you by my side" he says tears streaming on his face.

"But Mapholoba stop destroying us then, look now you're in a hospital bed because of bringing problems in our home, what happened vele"? I say wiping his face.

"I read the letter you wrote and I thought about the good times that I just flashed away, I thought about the pain I have caused you, I always thought you didnt want a baby with me and was afraid to confront you on that topic and resented you whereas I didnt know that you were having problems conceiving and the fact that you lost our baby killed me even more, I called Mbongeni and felt this sharp pain on my chest and just collapsed" he says shying away from me.

Tears are flowing like floods from my face as he tells me how he nearly died alone, I didnt know Thabani would be this affected. Maybe Mbongeni is right I should have stayed and talked to him before leaving but I just couldn't take it anymore he broke me apart many times and I needed my space. We are both awfully quiet now I dont know what to say to him because I somehow feel slightly guilty for him being here.

"Babe?" He calls

"Yes my love" I say looking at him

"I love you so much and I am so sorry about what I have been doing, but I want you to know that if you want space or separation I am willing to give it to you, I promise I will fix my life and problems that I have brought us. What I am begging from you is to never think of divorce please mkami I won't be able to survive without you and my boy. Plus i will never agree to signing any document separating us." He says squeezing my hand.

"Dont worry my love, i am Zanele Mapholoba and I am not going anywhere, I choose to trust you okay and if you say you will fix this I trust you, when have you ever failed on your promises?" I say smiling at him

"Never babe and I am not going to start now, come here" he says showing me the space next to him on the bed.

I take off my shoes and jump inside the covers next to him, he pulls me to lie on his chest as he keeps brushing my back.

"So Mfaziwami(my wife) mmmmmh do you remember last week at your office, on your table?"

He says chuckling.

"Dont start please Mapholoba!" I say laughing at him.

"Haw whaaaaat!? Phela I nearly died so the only thing on my mind was that I am dying and i didnt make love to my wife today!" He says laughing.

"Really Thabani!?? You're in a hospital bed for God's sake stop being naughty and sleep!" I say pinching him.

"Ouch! Babe you have resorted to abusing me now! Okay then i will be a good boy only if you kiss me ke atleast!" He says squeezing my breast.

Really this guy I thought death reprimanded him but nope not this husband of mine. I shift a little pecking his lips.

"Come on I am not Mpilo or Sbongubuhle I want the real deal haaa!" He says pulling me back to his lips by my neck.

We kiss until I feel his shaft twitching and shifting, someone is having bedroom thoughts on a hospital bed.

"Aaaaah babe why did you stop now!?" He says complaining

"Sleep now before I leave you here!" I say snuggling on him.

After a while he is zoned out, shame his face is smiling I guess I am his world after all to think when we drove here speeding he was dying.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am at crossroads with my husband. I love him so much and if staying with him will make him see me as weak then I guess love really create fools out of us.

To be continued. ...

17

Have you ever loved someone in such a way that you find yourself smiling even at the silly things he does, like the way the face changes when different emotions take over.

That is me I am standing here on this mirror smiling looking at the reflection of my man back there on the bed, he is making the bed well let me say he is trying to make it. His has this frown in between his eyebrows as he struggles to straighten the duvet cover. I suppress a laugh as he pulls it with a force but the bed is showing him flames.

"Hay man!!" He says crashing on the bed frustrated.

"But Mapholoba I told you to let me do it and you refused" I say sitting next to him.

"Hay babe I know how to make a bed neh? Just that you have a lot of pillows and these teddy bears make it worse!not to mention the duvet cover it is so heavy! Hay babe you should

tone it down a bit" he says leaning on my shoulder releasing a deep breath

"Mapholoba are you trying to tell me you're so exhausted because of just making a bed??" I say laughing at him

"Entlek(Actually)what are you trying to say Mfaziwami" he says annoyed.

"Nothing Myeniwami just that the way you complain you sound like an old man"

I laugh deadly as he give me a cold look, I am making fun of him and it's working. I stand up continuing with dressing my self up.

"Yabona nje(you see) continue laughing and I will show you what an old man is! I will tear those clothes off of you and exhaust you for the whole day grandma!" He says spanking me.

I have this shocked face, I put my hand on my mouth amused about what he just said. He looks at me and we just burst out laughing.

"Mxm yaz uyaqina (you're sick) Mapholoba with your naughtiness, so tell me when are you coming back to work?" I say applying make up.

"Not anytime soon, today I'm taking back Mpilonhle to school and after that I am chilling at the house yabona nje(you know) stress free!" He says enveloping my waist with his arms.

"What!! Hay Mapholoba no that is extortion I cant keep doing your job for you! You know how much I hate being the CEO and those arrogant old board members are tiring, you know I dont tolerate being shut down and that is what they always do!" I say complaining

"Hay wena babe you're the Ngcobo Queen no one can ever bring you down, hold the seat for me a little bit longer I promise I will be back my baby, I am still under doctors watch remember?" He say sucking my neck.

"Ah aa baby you're being unfair it's been 3 weeks since you we discharged and you're way better, stop using being sick as an excuse I hate that seat, I just miss my job you know numbers drive me and I cant jungle both!" I say facing him.

"Okay then my baby i will arrange for a comeback only if you give me my morning snack ke now!"

He says untying my dress.

"Come one Thabani after all my hardwork, hay babe no! Some of us have to go to work wena you stay here and laze around all day, you will get your snack when I come back!"

I say trying to get away but he just pulls me by my arm.

"I am the husband and I am still under doctors note so you cant deny me my happiness otherwise I will stress and go back to that hospital bed again" he says

Oh my gosh he is emotionally blackmailing me!

Before I can come back to what he just said he pulls me by my neck and kisses the living starts out of me. The kiss continues as I try to pull away moaning but he just moves his hands all over my body undressing me. A knock disturbs us,

"Come on big guy dont tell me you have forgotten the things you promised to buy me at the mall before we go back to the hellhole!!" Mpilo shouts banging the door.

"Shit! You see your boy is a spoiler alert i am telling you!" He curses whispering.

"Thank you my boy! Even though I have to start afresh and dress my self up mxm! I am already late!"

I just laugh as he fixes himself changing the sweat pants and opting for a Jean and Timberland boots topping up with a Manchester United T-shirt, he kisses my forehead as he puts on a kappa sport hat on his head and then marches out.

I am left smiling to my self thinking about how sexy he just look without even trying, I am done in seconds and I enter the kitchen in the middle of a heated argument between these two.

"But Dad!!!" Mpilo cries

"No boy you should have thought about that before you decided to give some girl your phone! Now you want me to buy a new one because you think that money is in heavy bags in this house?" Thabani says angry

"No Dad it's not like that, I just wanted to help her out you know, she lost hers and her parents were going to kill her and I just landed her mine" Mpilo answers.

"Oh her parents were going to be angry and what about your parents? Are we your toys Mpilonhle? You see us and just think of money spenders who will just buy you anything you want without even questioning your actions?"

Thabani says.

Mpilo just looks down keeping quiet I am busy making a cereal and I am not getting involved I trust him, and Mpilo always just listen to him anyway more than me.

"Answer me boy I am talking to you" THabani says

"I am sorry Dad I won't do it again I promise, I never meant to make you angry".

Mpilo says looking down tears are now dropping on his hands.

I am starting to feel sorry for him now my baby, he is used to being spoiled getting all the gadgets he wants, his father's fault mind you.

"Stop those tears boy, a man doesnt cry when he has made a mistake before fixing it. You show remorse for what you have done then cry after feeling sorry for yourself

Advertisement

so here is what you will do, leave your PC and all those expensive sneakers here in your room and take ordinary things

you will get them once you start behaving like a well bred child not a snob from a rich family."

Thabani says with disappointment

"But Daddy I am sorry and I will change I promise , you dont have to buy me a new phone then I will be a good boy please dont ground me like that I'm begging you PA!" Mpilo cries hugging his father's leg on his knees.

Aaaah shame my poor boy, I cant watch how sad he is feeling right now. Thabani just looks at me with a sad face too, I know how hard it is for him to punish Mpilo and the little guy is making it worse by grovelling such drama I am telling you Mpilonhle!!!!

"Come on boy dont do that get up" Thabani says helping Mpilo stand up.

"Listen here my son, the world word we live in is a tough place that needs us to be wise and open minded, money is worked

hard for you dont just pick it up like its fruits, the fact that we have money in this house doesnt make it yours my boy, your responsibility is to study hard, get great grades and finish school so that one day you will work at your family company if you want to because it's your legacy and make your own money but if you want a different career it's fine as long as you will understand that in order to have all the good things you have to work hard for them."

He says giving a crying Mpilo a tight hug calming him down.

"I am sorry Dad and you too Mommy" he says sniffing

"Its okay baby never repeat that mistake again okay" I say joining in on a group hug.

My boy is such a cry baby now no more Mr I am all grown up and I only roll with my Dad not a mommy's boy.

"Okay let's get going family" Thabani says.

They were done eating by the time I came here, Mpilo goes to take his stuff, still having a sad face. THABANIS eyes follow him as he disappears in his room.

"Dont worry Mapholoba you're a great Dad he will be fine, I love you and I am proud of you" I say tiptoeing kissing him.

"I love you too babe" he says with a sad face.

I just smile as Mpilo drags his bag matching to the car not talking to us. Well the way he loves his sneakers it's such a shame but he has done wrong and has to learn.

We all march out, we are using one car, the drive is long as silence fill this car, their conversations are always amusing but now it's all quiet and seems like its going to be a long trip for both of them.

"Okay boy mommy loves you take care of your self okay?"

I say kissing Mpilos cheek as I have arrived at work.

"Love you too Mah" he says with a lazy smile.

I smile and start walking towards the entrance, Thabani is accompanying me.

"I love you too Mah" thabani says squeezing me into a warm embrace grabbing my butt.

I just laugh at his crazy stunt.

"Bye now Mr Absent CEO work is waiting for you, have a great trip with boy and please make peace, love you too " I say blushing.

"Dont worry eyamadoda aypheli, sihlekisana sihlomelene" (Men's war doesn't end, we laugh with each other but watching our backs from one another)" he says walking away.

I just laugh watching him, I am inlove with my family and the state it is right now. When he was discharged from the hospital things got better and now we are what we were before a small happy family. I don't regret giving us a second chance. Mbongeni was right leaving a marriage shouldn't be so easy especially if you still love one another.

"Mrs Ngcobo board members have been waiting for over an hour for last months report!"

Thabani's PA says as I get inside the office,

"Thank you Lindo I will see to them" I say annoyed.

You see why I said Mapholoba needs to come back to his seat, these old men will be the death of me, I really miss my peaceful job of numbers.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and life is good by the way.

To be continued

18

What is it that we want in life? A good family, a job and a comfortable life? What is that our hearts desire and long for? Love? Truth? Trust? Loyalty? Being treasured and loved? Or living in a lie hoping things dont come crashing down on your face?

What I desire is to have a long happy life with my family, more babies with my wife, I would love to watch my son grow into this amazing man, study hard get a good job and start his own family. My desire is for him to remain a loyal man to his family. But how can I teach him that when I have failed to do it my self? Remind me what defines a real man exactly?

"Mr Ngcobo are you still sticking to your story?" He says bringing me back to his attention.

"Yes and it's not a story detective, I told you me and my friend were playing with my gun then by mistake we pulled the trigger and the gun just went off!" I say pissed.

I flinch as the pain on my arm stings, I am shivering and its hot outside I guess the bullets really did a number on me, the Doctors managed to remove them but my shoulder and arm were under fire. Well to say what happened was expected would be a lie, I have never seen my wife this fuming and I am the one who drove her to that anger, there is nothing dangerous like a broken woman I am telling you.

"Okay Mr Ngcobo what you and your friend did was wrong, you own a licensed firearm and you know the rules, the gun should always remain inside the safe, safety mode should be always on unless you're in danger you never play around with your gun Mr Ngcobo, and what If your wife was shot? Or your son was there? And what about those two old woman and pregnant lady what if they arrived earlier what would you have done?"
The detective asks

He is really starting to bore me, I need to get out of here and go talk to my wife and fix my life if only I will find her, I don't know what awaits me outside of this police precinct but what I know is that my life might be over.

"Mr Ngcobo I am talking to you!" He shouts

"I am sorry officer but we wouldn't play with the gun in front of others we were just looking at it and didnt realise it's not on safe mode, it won't happen again" I say holding my shoulder.

The pain is really killing me. He just looks at me and my lawyer instructs him to release me immediately unless he charges me of something.

"You may go for now Mr Ngcobo but I will be in contact to keep verifying your story" he says living us there.

We both stand up and get out of the interrogation room as fast as we can, I have been cooped up in this place for 36 hours, I am tired and hurting both emotionally and physically. What I need is to see my wife if I can still call her that.

"I cant come running down here because of reckless behaviours Thabani, you have to sort out your marital affairs, first it was that contract you wanted to draw for that baby mama of yours if the baby comes out yours now its this!?" My lawyer says as we drive out in his car.

"Yeah man I am sorry but a simple mistake of cheating is really causing my life to spiral, so did you draw the contract?" I say

"Yes I did, once the baby is born DNA will be done and custody will be shared, you will give her an allowance per month and visitation will be discussed. That can only be done if your wife is in on this, but now since she has shot you I really dont know man I dont see her accepting that baby if its yours" he says looking at me and back on the road.

"Its hard being me man, if only I could borrow you my life" I say with my hand on my head.

"Nah you brought this on your self, tell me what happened again?" He asks as we park in front of my gate.

It is so quiet and I just remember what transpired before things got like this.

TWO DAYS AGO.....

I was on my way home a happy man after I went back to work a week ago, my wife took a day off and I had just went passed by the mall to buy her a movie she has been raving about all week. I parked the car on my driveway looking at this strange car parked inside my yard.

I was so happy because things were good between us and I was just about to tell her that I may have impregnated someone when she just cut me off and told me she is pregnant again and the way we were so happy I just dreaded telling her about this other baby that can be born anytime now.

I slowly opened the door shouting out for her.

"Babe I'm home and I brought you that movie you so long waited for!!" I shouted as I entered inside the lounge.

God didnt prepare me for what was happening, I saw Mayenzeke and these other two older woman on the floor with their hands raised up in surrender screaming, begging Zanele to

drop the gun. I looked up at her, she was fuming and very angry.

She just stared at me with a questioning look, well everything was out there in the open I didnt know what to say because I know she knew about Mayenzeke and the affair and seeing her pregnant in our home spilled out my secret. I just looked at her with guilt eating me, tears rolled down her face, hurt and pain dropped with her tears on her face.

"MPANGAZITHA!!.....please MaDlodlo wami" (clan name)I begged her.

She just gave me one look that told me how much disappointed she was in me

Advertisement

a look that showed me how much I have failed and broken her. I looked down crying too, not because I was scared but because I realised how much I have teared up the woman I vowed to love and protect.

I looked up at her and the gun was now pointing at me, she kept on looking at Mayenzeke's belly and back at me just in a second gun shots were fired.

"ZANELE NOOOOOOOOO!!!"

A voice of a man screamed at her.

I went down on the floor feeling a sharp pain my shoulder, I touched but blood filled my hand. I looked around and the woman screamed besides me at Zanele's side Mbongeni crouched down to her as she went down too I thought she had killed her self.

"Baby...aaaah baby are you okay!" I cried trying to move towards her on the floor.

"She is fine Thabani!!! What the hell man?! I told you to fix this mess now look what has happened!!!" Mbongeni shouted at me.

He put away the gun and wrapped his shirt on my shoulder and arm stopping the bleeding, he then dialed an ambulance and as I tried to touch Zanele's hand, she moved it away from mine, she had her eyes popping because of shock.

"Are you all okay!?" I shouted to Mayenzeke and the ladies.

They were sitting on the couch as Mbongeni helped check Mayenzeke if she was fine. They just nodded I guess all of them were shocked too, pain was starting to numb me and I felt myself drifting to sleep but I couldn't I had to make sure everything didn't lead back to my wife, I'd rather die than watch her go to jail.

"Thabani cops are on their way I am sure neighbors called them so what's the deal man!?" He said kneeling in front of me.

"We will....aaah say...wish please bring me something strong first...aaaaaah!!!" I said in pain

He did as I asked and I gulped the whiskey from the bottle.

"No one shot anyone man! I.... we were both looking at my gun messing around with it then, it went off" I say holding my arm in pain sweating.

"What!? Yabonake manje(you see now) I am caught up in your crazy stupid stunts! Because of your foolishness if only you listed to me man!!" He shouted.

I just looked at him, I didn't have any energy left in me to argue with him, he sat next to me, holding Zanele in an embrace shushing her because she just started crying hysterically I guess it all came back to her, regret and pain filled her.

"Its fine I will do it because I know you can put your life for me too!" He said eventually after that I felt sleep consuming me.

"Ladies I will be the one talking okay! Dont say anything when the cops gets here, wena Mayenzeke if you know what is good for you you will shut your mouth otherwise that baby of yours

will grow up without a father! And you will starve raising him/her!" He said and i heard them agreeing.

I let sleep slowly consume me as the police knocked at my door step.

"Please dont sleep on me now man! The ambulance is also here....."

Mbongeni said as I drifted to deep sleep.

PRESENT DAY.

"So your wife shot you because you impregnated another woman while she is also carrying your child? Damn Thabani I'm glad she didnt kill you!" He says

"I guess she missed man, the way she was so angry and I hope she didnt lose our baby because of stress I'd die if that could happen again" I say shifting preparing to march out of his car.

"What about your other baby the one Mayenzeke is carrying?"
He says looking straight in my eyes.

"My wife is my priority man and I am not even sure that baby is mine, even if that is the case my wife still comes first
Mayenzeke is fine and the baby was fine too I remember waking up Mbongeni said they checked her and she was good but admitted because of BP so her family will take care of her, afterall they caused all this mess, Zanele on the other hand has no one"

I say opening the door.

He just looks at me pitying me I guess.

"Please make sure this case disappears I dont want anything leading back to Mbongeni or my wife!" I say closing the door.

He drives off hooting, I take the dressing walk to my house, I stand on the door step taking a deep breath.

"God if this is my way of dying I am sorry for hurting the only gift you have given me, Amen" I pray opening the door.

I maneuver around the whole house its quiet and empty before I sit down on the kitchen high chair taking the first aid box from the cupboard, I struggle with the bandages, until I feel a hand helping me. I look at her from my side as she cleans my wounds and applies antiseptic on them and she then covers my arm with the new clean bandages and cleans up after she is done, I stay there looking at her stunned as she is awfully quiet packing the med stuff away.

"Zanele I..."

"Your girlfriend gave birth this morning, to a baby boy congratulations you have a son Thabani now the Ngcobo finally have the heir they have always wanted" she says with a blank stare.

I try to speak but words fail me, I dont know what to say or think about her words but wht I feel from them is pain and hurt.

"Oh before I forget i am so sorry for shooting you I was angry because thought you loved me and I didn't think after what we have been through you could do this to me but hey little didn't know that the fool was me. Get your lawyer ready to meet up with mine because I am divorcing you" she says leaving me sitting there.

I stay frozen tears dropping from my eyes, she is telling the truth and there is nothing I can do I have to reap what I sow. I move towards the couch and crashed until sleep consumed me. I feel like I could sleep forever.

A phone beeps from my pockets, waking me, I shift frowning from the pain, I take it out and read the message.

My lawyer: I INSTRUCTED THE LAB TO MAKE IT FAST WHEN MAYENZEKE GAVE BIRTH THIS MORNING, I DONT KNOW IF ITS GOOD NEWS OR WHAT BUT YOU HAVE A BABY BOY HE IS YOURS, TELL ME WHAT TODO AND I SHALL DO IT.

I dont know how to feel but anger just consumed I somehow wished the baby would come up not mine, now my marriage is over because of my foolishness and I have a baby out there who is innocent in all this.

"AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAHHH FUUUUUUCCCCCK!!!!!" I scream smashing the phone one the wall.

To be continued

19

Have you ever woke up and felt a sharp pain in your heart that reminds you of how much pain you have been feeling for months?

See now I am not even hurting anymore but I am just numb statue that has only one routine, wake up, make breakfast, drive to work, attend back to back meeting, drive back home, give Mpilo a call, answer or ignore Buhle and Thabani's calls, eat supper alone and sleep again.

Life without my husband is just hell I am telling you, it's been two months since we got separated and we are in a process of a divorce, do I want that? Hell NO! But what choice do I have it's too much and his lies keep coming until I can take no more.

I remember when I asked him to tell me the whole truth about why he lied for months about a baby on the way, he just looked at me and said

"I was afraid to lose you Zanele" he then cried

"But you have already lost me so where did your lies get you?" I asked him.

He never responded he just wheeled his suitcases and that was it, the day my marriage finally blew up. I miss him like hell, I miss how he would wake up early and just look at me until the alarm rings and I'd find him watching me already clean and dressed, when I ask why he likes doing that he'd say,

"I am keeping guard on what is mine, I dont want any fools breaking in and steal you from me!" He would then pick me up and run a bath for me.

I miss his horrible singing, the way he loves Sjava and the morning quarrels he'd usually have with Mpilonhle, when they couldn't reach an agreement they'd compete in a game testing who's powerful than the other using they hands, well Thabani would let him win ofcourse.

How is my son taking this? Well I am the bad guy

Advertisement

to him I chased his father away because I am strict little does he know that Mommy is going through so much, he came to visit last weekend brought by his father ofcourse I didnt see Thabani though because he just left after dropping Mpilo at the gate and my son is hurting shame and there is nothing I can do, he will get used to having separated parents who loves him dearly.

Today I arrived early at work, must be because I cant get any sleep, I have so many deadlines since the company is launching a new project consisting of clients from overseas.

"Mrs Ngcobo here are the financial reports Mr Ngcobo has signed" my PA says.

"Okay thanks Minenhle please prepare the boardroom for 12:30 I have to report these to the board members did you remember to set a meeting with them?" I say

"Yes Mem that Stein one has already arrived" she says.

"Oh wow that rude old man! I just need a red bull to face him I'm telling you" I say leaning on my chair.

"Dont worry Mem I will get you a quick one before you stride in!" She says smiling

We share a laugh and she leaves.

I turn the pages of the report she just left, and my husband's signature flashes and I find myself smiling, I have always laughed at him regarding his signature it's like he was just lazy to create one. I look at the picture on my desk of him and Mpilo at the baseball stadium in New York wearing baseball vest written FUZE 10, I remember how happy they were during that time they went with Mbongeni saying its a boys trip, me and Buhle we went to Madagascar, yup we just love islands me and my girl.

"Mrs Mrs Ngcobo here is your drink!" Minehle says startling me.

"Oh thanks hey I didn't hear you come in" I say startled.

" I am sorry you were just out of it, are you okay" she says

" yeah I am good thanks hey" I smile at her.

We move out together , I gulp the drink and pass by the ladies to fix my self, I am wearing a red pencil dress with black coat matching with black pencil shoes and my make up and weave is on point as always.

My baby bump is slight showing now since I am 4 months pregnant, I remember when I found out I was already a month and two weeks and I was shocked because I didnt notice anything until I went to my gynea and did a check up, then boom the good news hit me. I came back so excited and told Thabani the way he was so happy he treated me like a Queen for days until that horrible day when Mayenzeke came with her elders to report her pregnancy, I totally lost it and nearly killed my husband or well soon to be ex husband. If Mbongeni didnt arrive I dont know where I would be right now. I snap out of my

thoughts and march out of the ladies, I hit someone as I rush on the passage.

"Oh I am sorry I wasn't watching where I was going!" He says helping me pick up my files.

"Its all good, thanks" I say taking my files from him

He stares at me, I shy away and start walking .

"You look so beautiful, the baby bump looks good on you" he says still frozen not moving.

"Thanks Thabani you look good too" I say pushing the board room door.

To be continued....

20

"So Mrs Ngcobo show us those figures again" he says looking at me chewing the tip of a pen.

"They are right there on the board Mr Stein plus I have documents placed for you in front so my job was just to calculate and add percentages that will be beneficial for the company I cant be repeating my presentation just because you weren't paying attention Sir, time is money" i say sitting down.

"Well Mrs Ngcobo would just please stop being a woman for once and explain further when we request for you to do so, you're the one who chose to be inside the lion's den!" He says mocking me.

This man just gets to me and i am furious right now.

"Mr Stein i dont think....."

"Stein I think you're mistaken i am the one who's responsible for presenting further on the procedures of our projects not

our CFO, Mrs Ngcobo has done her job which is to get us the figures we need that will gain us profits, so ngomoya weSonto weStein(with peace and harmony) would you please take that rude face of yours and crash it out of here if you dont know how to be professional!" Thabani says cutting me off.

Well this old hag just keep quiet and God helped him by Thabani interfering because I was going to show him flames, I hate men who think less of us women in the corporate world.

"So the deal with the Europeans will kickstart on the first of October this year I expect everyone to keep our end of the deal so that this company shall prosper" Thabani says ending the meeting.

"One more thing Ngcobo, if we lose money, this will be on you and your wife's head, we didnt invest here to lose because you are being led by a woman!" STEIN says rudely.

"Stein well do you have clan names in your culture? Or you're just Stein the oppressor, Stein the man who looks down on other genders just because they have more power than him, or

should I say Stein the discriminator? Listen here and carefully you see this (pointing around the room) screams Ngcobo, a company formed by a black man with his black woman besides him, a company owned by young powerful man and woman who did you a favor by sharing a piece of it with you, so whenever you feel like you're not good around her gladly tell us and we will buy you out of that 15% share you own!" Thabani says angry.

The old man is just left with his mouth hanging, he doesn't have a comeback, well he knows when Mr Ngcobo commands the world obeys! I really miss watching him in action and congratulating him afterwards, the way he walks around this room it's like he demands respect and the world gladly give it to him.

"Well if that is all may we please part our ways since some of us have jobs to do, not like some people who only reap profits and complain" Thabani says and the meeting is adjourned.

I march out first because I know if I had stayed behind he was going to start with his apologies and stories that I don't need right now. I get inside my office and take off these heels, my feet

are killing me this pregnancy is showing me flames for real and the stress keeps adding causing me to have a difficult time but I try to relax I cant lose this baby also. I am just thinking about how much I was happy when I found out I was pregnant little did I know I'd raise this baby alone a divorced woman.

"Ncoooah the little Ngcobo is showing you flames already?"
Minehle says smiling

"Shuuu you dont know the half of it babes I am always tired and Stein just made my mood worse" I say

"And I know when you're stressed you want some wings from wimpy and ultramel" she says laughing.

"Yeah babes you know me well, please get me some and yours too," I say to her

"Okay then and I am never buying you red bull again it's bad for the baby, so please never ask me again" she says laughing

"Haw ntombi(girl) you're the one who suggested it nje!!" I say laughing also

We laugh at our silly selves, I am glad I hired this girl, when I found her at kFC crying because her boyfriend dumped and chased her out of their flat I offered her a job and got a flat for her, it's been two years now and she's been nothing but loyal to me.

"Okay now back to work the boss wants to see you inside his office" she says.

"Boss? Oh Thabani haaa Gosh does he know how tired I am?" I say complaining .

"But the boss is responsible for your tiredness so he will help you out!" She says running towards the door laughing.

"Mxm uyaphapha wena yazi!!!" (You cheek!!!)I scream to her.

I just smile as I put my shoes back, taking the stressing way to Thabani's office, I wonder what I have done now, maybe it's the Stein thing he may feel I disrespected him somehow, I know I am the wife but at the office Mr Ngcobo can be hardcore and it's worse now since we are not on speaking terms. When we were still inlove I'd bribe him with sex when I am in trouble but now, I wonder .

"He is waiting for you Mem" his PA says

I knock once and enter, I miss those days when I'd just get in and scream 'BABY' jumping on him.

I pass goodies on the coffee table, take away boxes and the delicious smell of food hit my nostrils and I just wet my mouth there, my stomach rumbles, I just wish to just dig in, this baby is making a fool out of me.

"I can see we are hungry neh?"

He says bringing back from drooling over that yummy food.

"Yeah we didnt have breakfast this morning" I say brushing my belly.

He just looks at me from my belly to my face again, I look at him too until I shy away, he is really making me nervous right now.

He comes closer and stands in front of me, he is wearing a maroon three piece suit, white shirt, with a dark navy tie with black Italian shoes. He looks so yummy right now and the way he is looking at me just gives me certain thoughts if we were still together I'd reap those clothes off of him and have my way with him.

"Can I touch?" He says disturbing my thoughts.

"Huh" I say and it comes out as a moan.

He smiles, mxm now his baby is turning me into a sex crazy and he just noticed that I am undressing him.

"I meant your baby bump can I touch?" He says with his hands still inside his pockets.

I just nod, there is nothing I could do he has to bond with his baby, or is it because I want him to touch me too. Argh get a grip Zee!

He reluctantly moves closer and takes one hand out of his pocket and places it on my tummy, I get a vibrating sensation, my breathing gets deeper, there is something about his touch that has always made me cum just on the spot.

"Wow it's just so amazing, I have never felt something like this before, how does it feel" he says with his hand brushing all over my belly.

"Its amazing I guess knowing you have someone growing inside of you

Advertisement

not so great when he/she wants something to eat that is specific and you cant get it because its 2 am in the morning, or when the mood just changes and you feel like crying because you cant find a specific dress you want. So yup he/she is driving me crazy" I say inhaling and exhaling.

His hands are both on my body now, the other is touching my belly while the other is busy on my back, the dress I am wearing is an open back so his hand is just going up and down on my bare skin. I dont want him to stop though, what ever he is doing is very calming I guess his baby really wants him because I dont and this kid is such a betrayer.

"Come let me feed you two then" he say snapping me out of my naughty thoughts

I just give him a blank stare, he signals towards the couch.

"That is for me!" I ask excitedly

He nods and out of the blue I am sitting on the couch and opening the takeaways, wimpy wings with rolls stare at me mmmh yummy, on the other plastic there is an ice tea argh yuk! I guess he last knew i loved ice tea well baby happened and i now hate it, there is also ultramel, wow what i just need.

"Oh my God baby lets eat!" I say digging in,

He just stares at me as he sits in front of me, I was never told to eat mind you and I dont care I am just so hungry.

"I guess Minenhle is the best employee of the year!" He says smiling.

I just nod my mouth is so full its disgusting especially to him i know because he eats so slow and little bits, well his baby is suffering from kuashiorkhor i guess!

"Wow thank you! What a nice meal" I say eating the ultramel with a spoon.

He just stares at me weirdly, oh dude dont start!

"What!" I snap

"Nothing are you all good?" he says holding in a laugh.

"Are you saying I eat too much now! Is that why you asked I am still good!?" I shout

"What?! Babe No I was just asking....."

I shot him a look and an evil one mind you.

"Okay you know what i am sorry okay, i was just trying to make sure that mommy is all fine!" He says quickly.

I just wipe the tears escaping my eyes, i dont know why i am crying now, this baby is crazy like me I guess. He stands up and sits next to me, he puts my feet on his thighs and massages me.

"Mmmmmh" I moan,

his hands are magic plus my feet were killing me since I have been on these hills.

"Let me take care of you, I just want to be a part of our pregnancy since I messed up and lost being a part of your life" he says taking the other foot.

I just stare at him I really dont know what to say, I miss him, I love him way too much but I am still hurt and I cant bare losing another baby again.

"How is your other baby" I ask out of the blue.

He looks at me shocked, I smile showing him I am being sincere.

"He is good and growing but I dont see him much his mom is just....!"

He says getting angry and holds himself.

"Well serves you right for cheating on me with crazies, never abandon your child besides what may happen between you two" I say moving my legs away from him.

He just stares at me while I dig in on the left ultramel, well its finished and I still wanted more. My belly is now grown I guess it's because I'm full and this time I think I will have a bigger belly than when I was with Mpilo. I relax on the couch closing my eyes ignoring this jaw dropping fool next to me.

"What have you thought about my request?" He says finally.

"Yes and it's okay we can wait before proceeding with divorce until I deliver, i also want my baby to come out healthy and with no stress. I am still divorcing you though" I say

Well call me rude by reminding him what he already knows but my mood just changed right now, I dont know why. I feel his

hands on my shoulders, he is giving me a massage and today he is doing his best at taking care of us. I just wish I could get this every day and more.

"You know I dont mind taking care of you, you're still my world and home" he says his hands doing magic on my neck and back.

"I know...mmmmh" I say moaning.

We just keep quiet after and just listen to each others breaths

After a while I am back at my office, packing my stuff I am going home, I spent almost 3 hours inside Thabanis office until he had to go, where I dont know.

its was good it's like we never broke up, well it's amazing how having a baby brought peace even though we are not back together we share something so deep. I drive out going straight home.

I park outside my house, his car is inside the parking area, I reluctantly walk inside because the door is opened, he still have the keys.

The radio is playing so loud and Sjava is singing umama.

A sound of a baby disturbs me I look on the couch and there he is, in a portable car seat carrier, the baby is crying his lungs out and Thabani's nowhere to be seen plus the music is banging. his car is outside so he must be in here somewhere. the baby continues crying, I cant ignore him. I panick, this is the child that broke my marriage but he is innocent after all.

I pick him up.

"Hey baby, you're too cute like daddy aren't you" I say rocking him.

"Shush now little one, shush you little cute thing, stop crying now Fuzelihle" i continue rocking him until he is quiet.

I take the bottle on his sweater and sit down feeding him, he looks at me with beautiful brown eyes and I just fall inlove, I love babies they are cute and I dont care what may be the story with this one he is just an innocent soul.

"Uright boy let's...!!!" Thabani says getting inside the lounge.

He stops on his tracks seeing me holding the baby feeding him. He stops the music.

"Oh I am sorry I thought you'd be back late, I forgot these last month" he says showing me files.

"it's okay he was crying and I calmed him down" I say burping the baby.

He just stares at me tears dropping down on his face. what the hell I thought I was the pregnant one.

"Here he has burped" I hand him the baby.

He takes him and places him gently on his sweater and walks towards the door,

"Thabani!" I call

He turns looking at me.

"He is cute and handsome, a real Ngcobo, what's his name?" I say

"Mpumelelo" he says smiling.

I smile back and he walks out closing the door behind him.

I am now left alone and missing those two boys who just left. Am I crazy? Those two are what led me to being in this house alone at the first place. I must admit it was really good finding people inside the house being all alone hurts.

To be continued

21

"Eish Mbongz bra she doesnt want to change her mind and things are worse now she is 8 months pregnant she can give birth anytime now" I say on the phone,

"But Thabz man you should be happy you have always wanted babies with Zanele so having two is blessing man!" He says.

I can hear shuffling sounds and a sound of a car starting.

"Its not that I'm not happy man, I am more than excited God has blessed me with a huge family I have always wanted, problem is that we agreed that we will continue with the divorce after she gives birth so that time is nearing" I say

"Well you have tried everything right? You have been pampering her all these months and she knows that things between you and Mayenzeke ended long time ago before Mpumelelo was born so have hope she will take you back" he says.

"Yah bafo let me just live in that hope then, look I have to buy these two their food, Mpilo is already giving me a cold look, say Hì to Pasha there" I say.

"Sharp sharp Tha man! Nalowo Pasha is showing me flames I swear I am never impregnating her again, this second baby is the last cant take the abuse!" He says

"Lucky you, she is still with you, I'd do anything to have Zanele abuse me back at our home together!!" I say laughing at him.

"You'll be fine bra, give those two guys with you there a fists bump for me." He says dropping the call.

I put the phone on the table and watch as Mpilo plays with his brother on the play area, I cant believe I am now a father of two little boys even though the other is becoming a young man. And in a month I will be a father again to twins, well Zanele and I found out that we are not only expecting one baby but two and her belly is as huge as something I have never seen before, we have been doing great at this coparenting thing as we

decided to maintain peace so that we can keep both our babies happy all the time.

Her mood swings though are what makes me scared of being around her, I remember the other day we went to the Drs consultation and we were told we having twins she just slapped me across my face screaming,

"YOU FIRST CHEAT ON ME AND NOW I AM HAVING TWO BABIES SAMETIME!!! I SLEEP AND WAKE UP ALONE BECAUSE OF YOUR USELESS DICK!!!" she screamed.

I swear everyone at the mall turned to look at me, and I didnt know what to say besides asking for forgiveness as I always do. Right at that time I sent her home because she was a crying mess and I was looking like a man who is an abuser for sure.

But other than that things have been normal, just that I am so tired because I jungle work, driving to Zanele everytime she needs me or when I want to bond with her and my babies, fetching Mpumelelo from Mayenzeke who always gives me

drama everytime being a bitter baby mama and i end up having little time to rest as Mpilo also needs me.

"Come on Big guy, we are hungry now where are our orders kanti?!" Mpilo complains

"I'm sorry Minnie Me Dad forgot, go and enquire about our order okay on that waiter over there?" I say

He gives me Mpumelelo who just smiles at me showing his only two front teeth. My boy has grown so much and definitely have my looks, he is quite big for his months, I really wish to spend my everyday with my kids but seemingly I ruined that because now I live alone in a Bachelor flat busy running around jungling between being a good father to my kids and trying to bring my family together but this wife of mine is as stubborn as hell.

Farting sounds and a horrible smell disturbs my mystery thoughts.

"Mmmmh boy boy yini ngathi sesimoshile nje? (Someone has pooped)Huh?" I say smiling

I sniff him as he makes baby sounds, laughing, well i guess the little one thinks I am joking with him.

"Let Daddy change you right my boy?" I say and he smiles again making me smile too.

I stand up taking his nappy bag along, just as I'm about to march to the restrooms Mpilo's voice stops me.

"Dad look who i found at the counter?!" He says excitedly

I turn to look and there she is with the biggest baby bump ever, she is so fine and beautiful, her body is thicker than before. Everytime I see her it's like I am laying my eyes on her for the first time. She drags her self sitting down taking a deep breath I guess the twins are showing her flames.

"Hey Mawabo how are we doing today?"

I say standing in front of her still holding Mpume in my arms.

She just looks at me clicking her tongue. I guess today her moods are acting up and I know I am always at the cross fire.

"You're asking me how I am doing while you forgot to call and check on us the whole day Thabani?" She says giving me an evil look.

I dont know what to say responding to that because it's TRUE today I just took the boys to Spur and forgot to call her.

"Mmmmh what is that smell??" She asks with a disgusted look.

I remember Mpume popped I hold in a laugh,

"Oh eish I'll be back Mpume umoshile babe" (pooped)I say

"Haybo what do you know about changing a baby, mxm
give him to me

Advertisement

I also want to pee. So please order my favourite food while I go
change him," she says struggling to stand up.

Mpilo helps her then she takes the baby from me and I hand
her the baby bag, I watch at them as they disappear to the
restrooms.

I am gobsmacked because I didnt expect this from her, she has
been amazing throughout this pregnancy, she always ask me
about Mpume when I check on her. No matter what may have
happened that led to Mpume being conceived it didnt make
her hate him but she loves my boy, problem is that she is still
adamant that I am not welcomed back in her life. I never
stopped loving her and experiencing her pure kind self all over
again pains me because I ruined things between us, how I wish i
can have one more day with her and shower her with my love.

"Dad! Mom will be back and you haven't ordered her food yet!"
Mpilo says shouting

"Oh sorry boy konje what is her favourite food these days?" I say panicking.

"Well PA i also dont know, yesterday she said she wanted bread and tomato sauce with honey on top and when I gave it to her she sent me back saying she wants hot wings" he says with a bored look.

"What?!" I say shocked.

Zanele should really give birth before we run when she enters the room I'm telling you. The waiter comes with our orders.

"Please get me your wings dipped in the most delicious sauce, quarter chicken and ribs please" I say to her

"Okay sir anything else?" She asks

"Please make sure the order doesnt take longer " I say

"Yes please Miss before dragon lady burns this whole restaurant down!" Mpilo says

The waiter has a shocked look and we burst out laughing.

"So Daddy when are you coming back home? Mommy will be all alone when the babies come?" He says looking at me

I take a deep breath I didn't expect to hear him ask this question.

"Eish my boy I really dont know but Dad promised to fix things and come back home didnt I?" I say hopelessly

"Yes you did PA" he says looking down.

"So I will not start to disappoint you now boyza uyangizwa?"(you here me?) I say and he nods.

I bring him close to me hugging him, no matter how big he may get but he will always be daddy's baby boy.

"Alright we are back smelling good and fresh now baby angithi?" (Right) Zanele says dropping the nappy bag on the table.

Mpilo shifts taking Mpume from her and I help her sit down, it's a struggle but eventually she does.

"So you're already eating and what about us, we went to the restrooms for minutes senisikhohliwe?(you have forgotten about us?) Do you hear that boy Daddy and Big bro have forgotten about us?" She says tickling Mpume.

Mpume laughs so hard making baby sounds around the restaurant.

"We have placed your order babe and Mpume will have this" I say fixing a mash and gravy for him.

"Okay let me feed him then" she says and I hand her the bowl.

"Make sure you cover yourself then because that little guy can really splash the whole bowl of food on you" I say. and she gives me an odd look.

"Weeh oThabani just for being a single Dad for six months you think you can teach me about feeding a baby!" She says.

We end up laughing both Mpilo and I. She puts baby Mpume on her lap fixing his bip and then she starts feeding him, I watch each and every movement she makes from talking to him, tickling him and begging him to open his mouth.

"Come on Lelo this is the last one , CHUI ! CHU! here comes the train, say Aaaaaah!!" She says and the little guy laughs.

She quickly feeds him the last spoon of his food.

"That's it baby, you are done, you know what! You will now grow and be bigger than Mpilo and way bigger and clever than Daddy!!" She says wiping his face.

Finally her order arrives and she places Mpume on his seater and she devours on her food.

"Mmmmh this is nice !" She says eating.

"Yes!" Both Mpilo and I say making fists in the air.

We all eat our food until we are done, Zanele is clinging on to Baby Mpume , they share a bond I wouldn't tell when and how it was developed, but I guess it's because she loves kids naturally.

"So babe can I please ask you something" I say.

She looks at me while rubbing Mpume's back rocking him.

"I am not getting back with you Mapholoba " she says humming a song to the baby.

I just smile realizing it been long since I heard her call me by that name.

"Here can you please take him I can't reach his seater" she says handing me sleeping Mpume.

I take him and place him gently on the seater then I turn to look at her.

"Zanele I'd like to move back to the house " I say taking her hand.

She gives me a confused look.

"Look babe you're heavily pregnant and we both know twins can just come anytime from now, so I want to be near you this driving up and down won't assist us, I want to make sure you're safe and not alone" I say

She looks down and smiles.

"Okay" she says.

I am shocked I expected her to put up a fight but she just agreed.

"Wow thanks babe, I'll move in tonight then, you hear that big guy Dad is fulfilling his promise to you" I say to Mpilo.

"Really Mom?" He says.

"Yeah boyza Mom needs all the help she can get okay " she says.

We stay a little bit longer until it's late. My phone keeps beeping I know Mayenzeke wants me to bring back Mpume now I just ignore her.

"Give me your phone" Zanele says.

I reluctantly hand it to her confused as to why she wants my phone.

She dials and listens putting the phone on loud speaker.

"Thabani its late where is my baby!!!" Mayenzeke's voice echoes on the loud speaker.

"Listen here Mommy this is not Thabani so would you please stop being dramatic the baby is safe with his father and me, infact we are one big happy family thanks for adding to our happiness so if you could tone it down with the messages because we will bring the baby tomorrow" Zanele says

"Oh Mrs Ngcobo I'm sorry but its late and...." the line goes off

Zanele has dropped the call. Wow such power she has.

"You know she never apologises to me or whatsoever !!Ever!
How did you do that?" I say amazed.

"Maybe it's because I have never did it with her so she does
actually respect me" she says rolling her eyes.

I take my phone from her and help her stand up, I make her
lean on me as she put a hand on her back, she is really
exhausted. I hold Mpume on my other arm and Mpilo carries
the nappy bag as we march out.

We really look like one big happy family, if only God could
answer my prayers and soften her heart so that I can take this
family ride with her again. I really miss my life before all of this
happened.

I found love at a young age and, I am father of two boys
expecting two more and in a process of a divorce. I am a man
who broke up a family that is full of love and harmony. I will
fight with my life to have it all back, I am Thabani Ngcobo and I
ain't signing no divorce papers!

To be continued.

I cant seem to get any sleep tonight and I don't know why, these babies are making me reckless with their kicks. Today I have to say I enjoyed my time with my family, one wouldn't tell we have broken up with Thabani, people at the restaurant kept on glancing at us, some were smiling and some were amazed I guess by a man and woman who have a six month old baby and expecting another! If only they knew Gosh.

I get up from the bed struggling until I am on my feet, I make my way towards the kitchen. The fridge is filled with so many nice foods and I am choosing the chocolate cake, I take the whole of it out of the fridge and walk like a duck settling on the couch.

"Mmmmmmh" I say enjoying the bliss.

"I see we are enjoying ourselves in the middle of the night!" He says

Oh I forgot he moved back in here yesterday because of taking care of me since I am only three weeks away from giving birth.

"Oh yes I couldn't sleep so I just decided to eat this little piece, did Lelo manage to sleep at last?" I say licking my lower lip.

"Yeah eventually he did, I didnt know he was such a late sleeper hay he is so stubborn and will be the death of me if he continues with his crying" he says still standing.

We were taking turns in rocking Mpumelelo trying to get him to sleep, until I gave up because I was tired and retired to bed, I let him use the bedroom set up for the twins to put him to sleep.

He removes my feet from the couch and sits resting them on his lap,

"Here do want a taste?" I say he smiles nodding.

I feed him the cake as well as myself and he is enjoying it more than me, I remember how he loves chocolate and cakes, he used to eat them alone because I am crazy about my wieght so

sugar wasn't my friend back then, little did I know that one day I'll be eating chocolate this much.

"You have messed your face up with chocolate babe" he says wiping chocolate with his thumb.

His touch makes my body yearn for him, I don't remember the last time I had sex and being pregnant doesn't help as I crave it all the time. He licks his finger after cleaning my lips up.

"Stop drooling babe or are you full? I don't mind finishing it for you hey" he says

"I really forgot you have a sweet tooth, but nope you should've brought your own cake Mapholoba" I say continuing with my cake.

"Mxm uyancishana babe hay!" (You're greedy) He says smiling massaging my feet.

"Mmmmh its not me but your babies Fuze" I say

He stops the magic he is doing with my feet and stares at me, I want to ask him why he is looking at me like that but the way he is staring at me is like he sees me for the first time in his life. I miss how he would just stare at me and say he is appreciating my beauty and grateful I am his.

"You look so beautiful Mawabo, your skin is really flawless and mesmerizing, I love how my babies make you look so sexy as much as you're tired but you look so appealing babe" he says dropping my feet on the floor.

He shifts so close to me his hands moving up my belly brushing it, I hold in a breath as his hands raise a sensation in my body that needs him in such a way that I cant utter any word stopping him.

"Do you feel that?" He says smiling I nod closing my eyes.

"They have really grown and their kicks are a rhythm that goes along together" he says lifting my top up.

He bows and kisses my belly, I take deep breaths as he plant kisses all over my huge bump.

"Daddy loves you guys so much and I cant wait to meet you, i love and miss all of you" he says looking up to me.

I am breathing deeply as his hands moves up to my breasts, he massages them as he moves near my face breathing close to my lips.

"I miss you babe kakhulu (so much)and I cant cope without you" he says his eyes getting very small.

"Tha...bani" I say but it came out as a whisper.

"Nights are cold without you sthandwa sami.." (my love)he says kissing my neck.

"Aah God!" I cry

He continues to suck my neck making me scream his name, I dont know what is happening because last time I checked we were separated and in a process of a divorce and now my body screams out for him, I have been lonely without him.

"I need you Mommy, there is never a day when I dont want to feel you on my body..I miss your warmth and the way you hold my body crashing it with yours" he says.

I continue moaning as he pulls my top and suck my breasts, his tongue is doing magic on my twins and they agree with him because they are now swollen and big I dont know if it's the pregnancy or his touch.

He the pulls down my pyjama pants and parts my legs

Advertisement

my body is betraying me all I want is him inside of me right away, he gently let me lie on my back on the couch and kisses my nana,

"Oh Mapholoba that feels so nice" I say grabbing his hair.

He licks my clit playing in circles with his tongue on it, he then muffs me until I feel kingdom coming down to earth, after a minute I splash my juices all over his face.

"Mmmmmh...." i cry moaning.

I didn't know i missed sex this much! Or is it him that i missed? He looks up to me smiling his head a small size as the huge baby bump blocks him.

"You like that Mommy?" He says sitting back up and helping me sit too.

"I want more, I still need more" I say my mouth and voice betraying me

He picks me up leaving my clothes there lying on the floor, he opens our bedroom and gently places me on the bed or should

I say the three of us, I wonder how is that we are not heavy on him.

He takes off his pajamas and joins me on the bed, he again devours himself on my body leaving hot kisses and touching me like I am a precious jewel he just bought.

"I love you so much hot mommy, life is hard without you, please let me in mfaziwami"(my wife) he says more like pleading.

I continue with my moaning, I want him as in now and he is taking his time admiring my body. He kisses my lips and I respond hungrily, I have missed his kisses, his touch and his way of appreciating my body like it's the only thing his eyes can see.

"Now plea...se"i beg.

He then make me lie on my side and he comes behind me, he continues leaving his touch here and there as he makes sure I

am comfortable, he then parts my legs and I feel his shaft entering my already wet nana.

"Aaaaaah it feels so good my love, oh yes baby" I moan

"Oh mommy how I have missed you sthandwa sami!" He says going in and out of me.

He continues taking me to paradise, our moaning and my screams fills the room, he showers me with so much love and devours my body, the way he makes love to me is like I am the first and last woman on end for him.

We continue making love until I couldn't take it more, I feel so tired always these days but tonight I feel refreshed and hyped I guess I am now reminded why and how I fell inlove with Thabani Ngcobo. Eventually we both fell asleep in each others arms.

"Mama! Pa! Mpume is crying and I am tired of shushing him hay!" Mpilo shouts waking us up.

I look at the time and its 08 in the morning, we have been sleeping so long and forgot there is a baby inside the house.

"Shit! Babe why didnt you wake me" Thabani says getting dressed.

He opens the door in a flash and a screaming baby sounds all over the house, the poor kid is probably wet and hungry and we were busy having sex, but it's not our fault we are not used to having a baby inside the house Mpilo is a man.

I struggle out of bed too wrapping myself with a robe and smile hearing Thabani singing to the crying Lelo Sjavas song.

"Hey mommy I forgot to greet you" he comes in holding Lelo in his arms he is now calm but still irritated.

"Hey baby, how is the little man today huh? How is mamas King today?" I say taking him from THABANI kissing his face.

"And what about my kiss?!" Thabani complains

"Wuuu nana your daddy is such a cry baby too can you hear that?" I say moving around the room with the baby.

He stands watching me, I just smile and we have a staring contest between us.

"Here is his food Mah!" Mpilo says handing me the bowl with baby food on it.

I am just amazed as to how and when my son learned to do all this.

"He learnt when he was visiting and he'd help me feed his little bro" Thabani says seeing the confused look on my face.

"Ncooah you're such a good guy babys" I say to Mpilo who smile taking the baby from me.

"Daddy will feed you now little man, mommy is going to take a shower now" I say handing the bowl to Thabani.

"Haw mommy isn't fair she knows baby Lelo only listens to her when eating, daddy is still a loser when it comes to that!"

Thabani says shouting as I close the bathroom door.

I just laugh taking a warm bath reminiscing about the events of last night, now things have changed I have come to realize that I cant leave without Thabani in my life and we are expecting babies who will need both their parents in their lives.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am still inlove with the man who broke my heart into pieces. Am I a fool for loving Thabani this much?

To be continued....

23

It's been 3 weeks since I moved back into our home, things between me and my wife are just that 'things'.

Yes I know its confusing but all we do is sex, sex and more sex! I tried talking to her about us and fixing our relationship, I apologised and pleaded with her to talk about her fears and feelings to me so that we can try and get things back to normal again but nope, not this wife of mine all she ever say is that I am stressing her and if she loses these babies it'll be my fault. So I just settle for keeping quiet and servicing her when she needs me, I think my own wife is using me as her sex slave and it's starting to hurt now because when I want to talk and bond or even build a relationship she shuts me out, is this how it feels to be a friend with benefits?

"Hey Daddy you have been inside that shower for hours, I miss you haw" she says as I get out of the shower.

"Well I had a really long day today babe and I was kinda tired I needed water to refresh me" I say dropping the towel.

"Mmmmmh you're so sexy sthandwa sami(my love) I have been waiting for you" she says biting her bottom lip.

She is seducing me right now and i am not in the mood for sex, she is done using me. I lotion my self just as I am about to reach for my clothes I feel hands snaking me from behind, her baby bump pokes me.

"I want you my love please dont get dressed, you're so sexy and yummy mmmm" she says coming in front of me.

I take a deep breath as she sucks my nipples kissing my whole body, i really wish I can take her as in now but this has to stop.

"Babe I'm tired today" i say moving away from her.

"Come on Thabani I really need you please dont make me beg" she says coming to stand in front of me.

She tip toes and kisses my ears making my shaft twitch, she feels that I guess because she is busy massaging uMapholoba like the day is ending.

"Mmmm bab...." I say moaning breathing heavily.

" I want you baby, please my love" she says.

I fail to hold myself and smash my lips into hers, we continue kissing until she is naked in front of me, I run my hands all over her body until I reach her belly, I feel the twins kicking as my hands roam around her baby bump.

"Babe no I cant do this anymore" I say shift from her.

"What? Thabani you cant say that to me what happened dont you want me anymore?" She says confused.

"No babe it's not that, I want you and so much mfaziwami,(my wife) just that I cant keep doing this with you" I say putting on my short and tshirt.

"Oh you're cheating again Thabani! You did this last time, refused me sex and slept out of our bedroom kanti (reason being) you're busy with that floozy!" She says crying.

"Babe I am not cheating okay please let me explain Zanele I....!"

"Oh please stop Thabani!!!!" She shouts crying.

"You see why i say i dont want to keep doing this with you? You only want sex from me and after that what are we? What am i to you?!" I say fuming.

"You're my husband kanti wena how do you regard yourself as? A boyfriend or a sex mate!!!" She says shouting at me.

I keep quiet shocked just looking at her.

"Talk, you said you wanted to talk angithi!!!!!" (Right)She screams.

"You see why I asked you what am i to you? Not once in your life did you ever raise your voice at me, not once did you ever use me for sex only and not want love or understanding. So I am asking you again Zanele WHAT AM I TO YOU?" I say angry.

I am trying very hard to not let my self snap at her, she is pregnant and I cant afford to raise her emotions in such a way that something bad happens to her and my babies.

"You're my husband Thabani we are still married aren't we?" She says.

"I am your husband in paper yes I know that but what about in your heart what am I? Cos now I feel like a man you're just using to satisfy your needs until you're enough, what about when you give birth huh? Are we still divorcing?" I say sitting down on the bed.

She clicks her tongue wearing her clothes, she is fuming and crying but I won't bother comforting her, I am done doing things her way, I know I messed things up but this cant go on any longer.

"Zanele I am talking to you dammit!!" I snap.

"I DONT KNOW OKAY! YOU HURT ME SO MUCH IN SUCH A WAY THAT I LOST MYSELF SO I DONT KNOW THABANI!!!" she says.

"Well babe you really need to figure that out because before me and you we have kids and soon this house will be filled with a lot of them, I won't live in a situation whereby we dont know who we are or what we are doing because that will end up hurting our children, we are parents Zanele so if we are going to be together we need to fix things and create a warm environment for them" I say moving closer to her.

"What do you want Zanele? How do you feel, talk to me and i will fix it all where i can" i say helping her sit down.

She just looks at me tears flowing on her face.

"Talk to me babe, I cant be what you want when you shut me out, but please dont ask me to leave because I won't do that" I say holding her hands.

"I want my husband back, not this man you have become always asking for forgiveness and walking on egg shells with me, the Thabani I know would never let me shout at him or talk to him somehow

the Thabani I know will never let any woman disrespect him just because she holds something dear to him, you demand respect just by entering a room but now you're changing and allowing even Lelo's Mom to walk all over you, how am I supposed to act around you knowing there is another woman who has a hold over you? What happened to you? What changed you?" She says wiping her face looking away.

"Lust and lies changed me, I became a weakling of a man and ended up messing the only thing that defines who I am. Sthandwa sami (my love)I know I broke you and shattered all our dreams and plans, I turned your love for me into a venom that even led to killing our second born, you are kind but I used

that to justify my bad deeds, you loved me so much and uplifted me but I have been an ungrateful bastard crushing you. You opened my heart for you and I stomped on it," I say wiping my own tears.

She just stares at me breathing heavily, she then comes closer to me resting her head on my shoulder, we are both looking at the same direction. After a while I drop down on the floor on my knees.

"Look Zanele I have done a very evil thing to you, I was supposed to protect and love you but I broke you into pieces, I cant even start to apologize to you, I am ashamed of my self, if it wasn't for my kids I swear I would have long killed myself. Ngyaxolisa Madlodlo(im sorry,,) from the deepest part of my heart, I have changed Zanele I swear to you I have never touched any woman for almost a year now, what I want now is to have my family back my love I want to grow old with you, i want to be with you when Mpilo goes to varsity and accompanying him, i want to be with you when he starts bringing girls inside our home and help you beat him up. I want to be with you when the twins start pre school and help ease your worries when we drop them off, I want to be with you when Lelo start primary and ask for your advise when choosing

his uniform. I want you Zanele and its always been you Mfaziwami and I am really sorry for breaking our family." I say then look away.

Shame is on my face, I have really messed up and it's too much now..

I stand up giving her some time to digest everything, she is quiet as I close the door moving towards the kitchen, I start making her a sandwich. After I'm done I take it to her with a glass of milk.

"Hey I made you food please eat, okay?" I say placing the food in front of her.

She takes it smiling.

"Thabani" she says as I'm about to walk out the door.

I turn facing her.

"You should have said you want to be with me when we both drop Lelo on his first day at school and when fetching him bringing him home," she says looking at me.

"What I mean is that I want you too and I give us another chance but I need something from you" she says standing up.

"Yes babe anything" I say helping her stand.

"I want you to stop being weak now because I want Lelo back here at his home. I have heard you and we will get all the help we need to build our family back together,"

"But babe it's going to be hard remember she doesnt even want me to bring him here" I say still holding her.

"You see what I am saying Mapholoba you're becoming weak and allowing anyone to just walk all over you" she says.

I just look her releasing a deep breath.

"I forgive you my husband I have realised that I cant live without you, but we will need some therapy and help because I also need to find myself and release the anger I have before I ruin it for the kids, I love you Thabani and you hurt me but I will give us another chance baby"

I pick her up bridal style spinning her the way I am so happy.

"Oh god thanks my love so much I won't disappoint you mfaziwami (my wife)I will live proving myself to you!" I say still spinning her.

"Okay put me down babe haw uzosiwisa!!!"(you will drop us)
She says laughing.

I put her down laughing with her I just stare at her smiling as she is breathing heavily tired.

"Please get us some water now, you have made us tired" she says.

I quickly move to the kitchen pouring water for her.

"THABAAAAAANI!!!! AAAAAAAAH!" she screams.

I crash the glass on the floor and run to her.

"My water.....!" She screams

"What baby you want water but you screaming!!?" I say confused holding her.

She is holding her belly.

"No my water broke!!!!" She says screaming.

"Oh flip the babies??!!!" I say panicking. The floor is wet.

"Get my bag Thabani now!!!!" She says.

I quickly take her weekender panicking, she is breathing in and out heavily, I take the car keys and my phone. I then rush outside of our bedroom to the car, just as i get in i remember i forgot her, i rush back to the house again.

"You such a loser Thabani! You get me pregnant and forget us haybo!!!!" She says screaming at me.

I pick her up and place her gently inside the car then drive out in speed.

To be continued

What is that makes our heart overjoy with happiness? What is it that makes us proud as people? What are our desires and wants? Is it watching your kids make a lot of noise and run around your home causing a mess? Is it waking up in the middle of the night because of cries, changing nappies and feeding? What is it that creates a warm, loving and happy family? Is it watching your beautiful wife, the mother of your kids smiling at last because of you as her man?

I am sitting on the porch watching Mpilo running around playing ball with Sbongubuhle who is visiting since schools have closed, the way this girl is playing ball you'd swear she is Portia Modise, it shows she's a daddy's girl and Mbongeni loves soccer. Next to me are the twins well it's been a month now with them and all I can tell you is that they are pure definition of a crisis from crying hysterically, sleeping for minutes and always hungry, if their needs are met late it becomes world war 3 inside this house.

I hear them making sounds as they are sleeping and I know they are about to wake up as in now...i turn to look at them and

the day they were born comes to my mind. I just smile thinking about how I was speeding on the way to the hospital....

A MONTH AGO....

"THABANI YOU'RE DRIVING LIKE A TORTOISE I SWEAR I WILL GIVE BIRTH INSIDE YOUR CAR!!" she said screaming.

"Come on babe calm down and breath in and out like this..!"

I said showing her looking back at the road.

""OH PLEASE SHUT THAT PAP TRAP AND GET ME TO THE HOSPITAL!!!" she said

I just had my jaw dropping my eyes popping and kept quiet drove inside the hospital. I dont even remember how I parked but I saw myself running with her inside the hospital screaming.

"HELP SHE'S PREGNANT AND GIVING BIRTH!!!"

"Oh please they can see, I am huge as a whale!! AAaaaaaaaah, I hate you and your babies, take them out!!" She screamed pinching me.

They took her away and I was left filling up her details with panick, she was pregnant with twins so anything was high risk with her.

"Mr Ngcobo you can follow me if you want to be with her" one nurse said.

I didnt respond but just followed, we walked like maniacs through the corridors, I was welcomed with a lot of noise.

"Are there crazy people here 😳?" I asked shocked

"No Mr Ngcobo this is not a psychotic hospital" she said to me smiling.

I entered the ward she was in and mayhem met me.

"WHERE IS THIS NGCOBO MAN OH PLEASE GET HIM HERE BEFORE I GO CRAZY ON ALL OF YOU!!"

I stood there frozen looking at my wife going cray yey as if she was George of the jungle.

"Hey baby I'm here please calm down my love it will be over soon" I said crouching next to her.

The look she gave me! Swearing followed. [?????].

"Mr Ngcobo step away a bit Sir, you can stand that side and hold her hand during the process" the nurse instructed me.

"You mean I will be here when she....?!" I said pointing with my hand words failing me.

I was scared of being there I just couldn't be there! No man I love my wife and everything but I am a Zulu man and seeing big heads come out of my wife's vagina?? No man hay! 😞😞

"I think I will march out and wait outside nurse," I said.

Just as I moved Zanele held my hand, I turned to look at her pleading, but the look she gave me still haunts me even today. I just stood still and wore my brave face.

"oh Fuze, Ngcobo please be with me" I whispered a prayer. I kept my eyes closed scared of watching,

"Okay Mrs Ngcobo please push for me and remember breathing in and out okay?" The nurse said.

Zanele started pushing and pushing until I heard a loud cry, I opened my left eye peeping.

What I saw I dont think was normal, I dont think any aman should be subjected to that hay man! I remember seeing the longest tube like thing connecting the baby with the mother. Then the nurse spoke,

"Its a girl!!!" She said and the baby kept on crying.

"Mr Ngcobo do you want to cut the cord?" She asked looking at me.

I shot both my eyes open.

"Oh god!!" I said and dropped down and everything went blank.

I think I was out for an hour because I remember waking up and two beautiful babies were wheeled inside the ward I was in,

"Say Helow to Daddy little ones" the nurse said.

I rose and sat up on the bed smiling like a retard. I gently took the one in a pink cover around the body and she flinched I guess I squeezed her a bit.

"Helow nana

Advertisement

you are so beautiful you are your mothers baby for sure, look at those eyes Daddy loves you so much" i said kissing the little cheeks.

The nurse then took the baby and handed me the other one in a blue cover, I gently took the baby again and this one really had my looks and definitely looks older because the eyes are open and all,

"Hey there, well you're too clever for your one hour age, you took everything about me let's hope you won't follow on my foot steps though" I said playing with the little fingers.

"Well you're a blessed man Mr Ngcobo a combination of a boy and a girl in twins is rare" the nurse said.

And I looked at her confused.

"Which one is a boy nurse, I remember you saying its a girl and it was lights out?" I said.

" And then you people tell me I should be proud and say I have a man Geez Mapholoba the one in blue is a boy" Zanele said.

I quickly looked next to my side of the bed and there she was sleeping, I even forgot about her and gawked at the twins, what kind of a husband am I vele 😊😊😊 I fell inlove with the two rascals and forgot Mommy.

"Oh baby you are here! How are you my love, look boy its mommy and Daddy forgot about her when you arrived here" I said making baby sounds.

The little one started crying, I guess he is really a man and he doesn't like being touched and squeezed by another man.

"Bring him to mommy so she can feed him" she said sitting up.

I handed the baby to her, and she pulled up her hospital dress and breastfed the little boy, I smiled looking at that process, the way it was so beautiful I wanted to cry right there.

"Ncoo nunu Did Daddy tell you he fainted when your big head came out of mommy's vagina?" She said laughing at my boy.

"Zanele, language haybo!!!" I said reprimanding her

"Weeeeh Mapholoba i really wish i can replay that moment" she said wiping the baby's mouth.

"We need names and stop making fun of me mawabo"(mommy) I said

"This is Mashiya" she said giving the nurse the baby boy.

I smiled and fell inlove with the name.

"I love it baby Mashiya Banele Ngcobo"

I said smiling.

I then took the girl,

"And this one's first name is Sithabile" i said kissing her fore head.

"So our baby girl is Sithabile Amahle Ngcobo" she said leaving me grinning like a retard.

"Beautiful names Mr and Mrs Ngcobo " the nurse said.

I stood up and kissed my wife at last our beautiful blessings have arrived, I watched her as she breastfed Sithabile who sucked at my breasts like there is no tomorrow.

I guess my days of playing with my wife's twins were over, Geez🤔🤔🤔🤔.

That is how all the mayhem started, that is when I last had a goodnight sleep and quality time with my wife, the twins took over. It's world war 3 inside my house and twins are Hitler.

TODAY.....

"Mapholoba you're busy sleeping when your son cries his lungs out!" Zanele says rocking Mashiya.

I was lost in thoughts and didn't hear my boy waking up.

"Oh babe I'm sorry I am so tired hay and these two are crazy I'm telling you and they will suck us both dry, I cant wait till

they grow" I say feeding Amahle her bottle while Zanele fed Mashiya.

I have come to realise that Mashiya is the down to earth one and Amahle is the crazy one, she always starts fights and tantrums and they both end up crying, she is like her mommy no push over I'm telling you.

"Thabani haw! Please attend to the gate, someone is ringing the intercom" she says.

I walk to attend to whoever's is at the gate still holding my babygirl in my arms. I press on the remote and Mayenzeke walks in holding Lelo in her arms.

"And then what are you doing here? And you used taxis with my son why didnt you call so I'll fetch him?" I say angry at her.

She just looks at me clicking her tongue and walks past me.

"I am the one who called her Mapholoba" Zanele says showing her a place to sit on the porch.

"Mama! Mama!" Mpume cries lifting hands up for Zanele.

"Helow boyza you look handsome everyday aren't you now?"
Zanele says taking him

She plays around with him, and the boy giggles as I take both the twins back to the house as they are now sleeping.

I wonder why she called Lelos mother here and I am afraid this won't go very well.

To be continued.

25

When we grow up we rush into adulthood, we hope and pray for having our own freedom and being able to make decisions without our parents interfering, little did we know that being an adult comes with so many responsibilities that bring so many problems. Being an adult means having to make hard decisions that often doesn't make you happy but because of the sake of your family and the ones you love you swallow everything and make them.

Look at me I fell pregnant at the age of 14 because I was so eager to become an adult and didnt listen to my parents and now I am 27 and have a 13 year old boy who will now start misbehaving. Sometimes the freedom we so eager want brings us consequences for real.

To say what I am doing is from the bottom of my heart I'd be lying but because I am a wife, a mother and inlove with my husband and want my family back together fully I have to do it.

I am sitting here with Lelo in my arms who happened to fall asleep while we were playing and now the little champ doesn't wanna lie down he is clinging on to me. I love this little guy

people and there is never a dull moment with him where I ever saw him as a betrayal or the cause of my marriage almost falling apart, the culprits are these two fools who are sitting here sweating like they being fried in hell, well maybe they are in hell for real.

To think about it my husband here is busy shifting and turning on his chair agitated and hasn't even touched his drink, I am sure he is shocked as to why I brought Mayenzeke here, and this skank who wanted what is mine is breathing heavily and shy now, well I am not surprised she is always like that with me the only person she doesn't respect is this husband of mine and it serves him right for putting his dick on each Tom and Timon.

"Sbongubuhle baby please take Lelo to sleep if he doesn't want please stay with him for a bit neh nana!?" I shout to Sbo who is playing with Mpilo

They both drop the ball and come running, she takes Lelo gently and they disappear inside the house. I then turn my eyes to this husband of mine.

"Daddy I am sorry I didn't consult you about bringing Mpumelelos mother here, but I am doing it for the family I am really sorry Mapholoba I know you're the head of the house and I shouldn't do things without you" I say smiling at him.

"Its Okay babe" he says.

He smiles back nodding at me holding my hand, well yes i did this but i know he must be feeling left out, i may hate the sight of them both in my house when i remember what happened between then but what choice do i have.

"Okay Mayenzeke let's get to the point, i am not your friend and will never will be...but you're Lelos mom and I respect that, so I have a proposal for you, well you will have to forgive my language but I have a business mind so it just slips out everytime I speak" I say and she just looks down playing with her fingers.

"Here look at that" I say throwing her an envelope.

She takes it reluctantly and opens, she reads for a moment and looks back at me, she looks back reading again until some minutes passes and the atmosphere around all of us is awkward.

"What is this Mrs Ngcobo?" She says at last.

"Well I thought you were just reading Mayenzeke" I say bored.

"Yes but you want me to give up my child?!" She says.

"No nana you are not giving up your child but you are giving the child back where he belongs, you see that contract states that you will be assigning us full custody of Mpumelelo and the child will grow up as a Ngcobo, our company offer a bursary that will fund your studies and everything until you graduate, you see Mayenzeke youre still young and I am sure you have dreams and your parents didnt want this for you, you will have visitation ofcourse as his biological mother but on our terms" I say.

"WHAT NEVER I AM NOT GIVING YOU AND THABANI MY CHILD!!" she says shouting.

"Okay...yooh you like making things hard neh...first of all dont raise your voice at me I am not one of your friends or boyfriend okay,,,(I look at her with a straight face and she nods) so you're standing by that foolish decision of yours and make sure you think first before you answer me this time?" I ask making sure.

"Yes Mrs Ngcobo I am not giving Thabani my child to raise, he promised me the world and broke me now my family disowned me because of him so no sorry but you have plenty of your own kids raise them and you're not getting my son!" She says standing up.

This is turning into what I didnt it to be, Thabani is busy cursing letting go of my hand clicking his tongue, this toxic relationship they both have is really making things difficult for all of us.

"Sit down and listen Mayenzeke" I say calmly

"No! I am not sitting down for this nonsense I never said I was your charity case, I won't sell my child for a bursary and an job Mrs Ngcobo!" She says.

"Watch how you address my wife because in a second you'll be thrown out of my gate flying!!" Thabani says his teeth grinning.

"Oh please now you want to teach me how to respect her??what about when you were busy fuc...!"

"MAYENZEKE!!! SHUT THE FUCK UP AND SIT DOWN" I shout standing up .

She keeps quiet looking al scared after a second she is sitting back down. I take a deep breath and take my sit also.

"Listen here both of you, you betrayed my trust in a very horrible way, Thabani you're my husband and I gave my all to you but you stomped on my heart, Mayenzeke I gave you a job and trusted you as young as you were

but you also saw a fool and fucked my husband. I am not pointing any fingers here and what I am doing is goodness actually because no woman would offer to help you after what you and my husband here did! I am doing it because there is an innocent soul caught up in your lies and cheating. The way you behave isn't good for him so from now I am taking him and giving him a loving home he deserves. SO MAYENZEKE I AM ASKING YOU AGAIN, DO YOU STILL STAND WITH YOUR DECISION OF REFUSING TO SIGN FULL CUSTODY TO US OF MPUMELELO NGCOBO??" I say looking at her with a straight face.

"I am sorry Mrs Ngcobo but my answer is still no, please bring my baby I need to go" she says

I take sigh deeply, then I turn to look at Thabani.

"Well if that is your answer why dont you turn to look at this?" I say throwing another envelope at her.

I am done begging her as if I owe her something Mpume is coming home finish and klaar. She opens and reads shaking her head.

"No! No!NOOOOOOOO!!!!!" She shouts tears dropping.

Yes girl now I have you where I want! Thabani is looking at me with shock and confusion.

"Mrs Ngcobo please....how...I....how did you..get these??" She says crying

"What is it Zanele?!" Thabani asks.

I turn to look at him and then at her.

"Mayenzeke why dont you start telling your baby daddy here how you spend your nights?" I say smiling at her.

She shakes her head NO tears are suffocating her.

"I am sorry, but I was desperate okay please don't take my son away from me!!" She says sobbing.

"DAMMIT ZANELE WHAT IS IT!!?" thabani roars.

"Well hubby dearest your baby mama here is a prostitute who slays with older men, she spends her nights at club Villa entertaining older men who have money, on that file is her and her different sugar Daddies sniffing whatever drugs available on the nights she spends out!" I say crossing my legs relaxing.

"WHAT!!!!" HE exclaims standing up.

Now I can sit back and relax and watch as the film unfolds in front of me.

"Mrs ngcobo please.....okay it's fine I take the deal then please dont expose this about me!" She cries.

"MAYENZEKE AFTER ALL THE MONEY I SPEND ON YOUR ACCOMMODATION, FOOD AND ALL YOUR NEEDS MAKING SURE MY SON HAS A HOME WHERE YOU STAY! YOU DO THIS!!!" Thabani shouts.

She keeps quiet looking down tears still dropping.

"ANSWER ME DAMMIT! AND TELL ME WHERE YOU LEAVE MY SON WHILE HOERING AROUND AT NIGHT!"

She still keeping quiet I guess she doesn't know who Thabani Ngcobo is and today she will find out.

"DONT MAKE ME REPEAT MY SELF SPEAK UP BITCH!!!" he roars.

I swear the walls vibrated I even got scared.

"With my...friend Thabani I am so...try please...!" She cries.

"Oh my girl you really dont know whose child you just messed with!you deny my rights of seeing my baby everytime I need to spend time with him I have to beg and take your rudeness while you neglect him busy doing who knows what leaving him with friends, what if something happens to him huh!? What kind of a mother are you!?" He shouts.

She is now on her knees begging me to help her and I dont know what to do exactly because I tried and offered her a deal and she threw it on my face.

"STOP WHAT YOU'RE DOING AND ANSWER ME DAMMIT!!! He screams grabbing her.

That's it hes going overboard now.

"Mapholoba!!" I shout stopping him.

"She is Lelos Mom" I say.

He lets go of her and bangs the chair, he disappears inside the house cursing. I turn to look at this woman on the ground busy

crying and sobbing on my floor. How I wish to enjoy this moment but no that is not who I am. She is someone's daughter and Lelos mom.

"Come on get up, remember I once told you never to go on your knees for anyone unless its God?" I say and she nods looking at me.

"Mayenzeke your problems is pride and now its becoming your downfall I offered you a deal but because you dont want to accept that you were the wrong one in the first place for allowing a married man use you, you think you can somehow stand and compete with me darling No you cant do that because I once told you, there is only one Ngcobo Queen and that is me, you deny us custody of your son not because you love him but because you somehow fighting your battles using him, now look where that got you?!" I say helping her sit on the chair.

"I am sorry Mrs Ngcobo after my family disowned me I didnt know how to cope so drugs are my only escape, but please dont report me I will give you Mpume I know I cant love him anyway I never wanted to be pregnant on the first place, it's

just that when Mr Ngcobo came to me and sold me dreams I bought them, when his family came to my house for damages it's when I released that I was never going to be a second wife for him" she says looking down playing with her fingers.

I am just looking at her and have nothing to say actually, my job is done Mpume is staying and my purpose was that whether she liked it or not.

"Yes please draft those documents for me as soon as possible man!" Thabani says on the phone sitting back next to me.

He takes a deep breath after dropping the call and clears his throat.

"Mayenzeke I am taking my son and my lawyer will contact you about when and how you will sign the documents stating that you're giving us full custody of my boy, you never wanted him anyway I dont know why you made things difficult for me, I don't care what you do with your life after wards you can go sell yourself in Cuba or India for all I care but my son is not getting out of that gate with you today and not ever, your

parents will be the ones allowed to bond with him when he is older and wena mama(you woman) Nci, Nci, Nci you messed with the wrong blood." He says fuming.

His eyes are now red in anger, you can do anything to Thabani and even insult him but when the people he loves are touched you see another side of him.

"Please dont expose me from my company that I am doing drugs and please let me see him once a month at least!" She begs.

"Mayenzeke i think you need to clean your....."

"I AM GIVING YOU 10 SECONDS AND I WANT YOU OUT OF MY GATE NOW!!!!" Thabani roars cutting me off standing up.

"Thabani....!" I shout, he is overdoing it now.

"5,4,3....2,1!! He says counting.

She quickly stands up crying, and what happened next wasn't something I expected. He took out his gun I didn't even see he was carrying.

"GET THE HELL OUT OF MY HOUSE BEFORE I MESS YOU UP BITCH!" he roars pointing it at her.

"Thabani!!!" I scream at him

I turn to look at her side and there she disappears and the gate closes behind her. I am left gobsmacked, I didnt expect things to turn out like this.

"What the hell! We have kids in the house Thabani!!!" I shout

"She shouldn't have taken out her anger on my boy, she should have killed me instead and no one puts my child in danger and lives happy after that!!! NO ONE!!!" he shouts going back to the house.

To say I knew how to react after that I'd be lying, I have always known Thabani to be the never mess with me kinda guy but this!

To be continued.

26

"Damn Mbongz Bra how far are you I am so late, I'm sure Zanele is thinking I am bailing out where she is!" I say on the phone.

"I'm just getting out of KFC man Buhle wanted hot wings!" He says.

"What !Argh man so you're making your wife happy while mine gets mad at me!!!" I say shouting at him.

"Helooooow???" I say

I look at the screen the fool has dropped the call on me.

"Is Daddy near Baba?" Sbo says touching my arm.

"Yes baby he is passing KFC now" I say kissing her forehead.

I am waiting for Mbongeni to come pick up Sbo then I will leave work early as me and Zanele have an appointment with our therapist Buhle suggested, apparently the guy is a pastor who happens to be a marriage advisor, he trained Buhle when she finished her Social work degree. I am so late and my wife will be mad at me as hell, things between us have taken a setback , I am so angry at her for calling Lelos Mom without my consent and hiding from me that she has been using drugs and Lelo was in danger.

"Yoooh I am here at last you nearly made me cause an accident man!!" He says getting out of his car.

" Dadddy!!!" Sbo says running crashing Him with a hug.

He swings her around, I'd like to stay watching the father daughter moment but I'm so late and dead!

"I am so angry at you man you chose to make your wife happy at my expense hay fok man!!!"

I say shouting passing by his car greeting Buhle who is busy stuffing herself with hot wings.

"But she's pregnant man and you know how it is!" He shouts laughing.

I thought my wife was worse when she was pregnant hay Pasha yena (she)is an animal and driving all of us mad.

"Come say bye to Baba princess!" I say to Sbo .

She runs to me next to my car,

"I will miss you Baba, you're my number one always but dont tell Daddy okay?" She says smiling.

I wink at her kissing her forehead, she moves standing next to her Dad's car and I reverse and stop near Mbongeni.

"Next time use a condom you suck at this big family game!!!" I say speeding off.

I see him laughing deadly on the rear view mirror as I turn left leaving my company's premises. I turn on the radio and Sjava starts playing, well his voice is helping calm my nerves because I am supposed to be with my wife inside our therapists office in 10 minutes and the drive will take me 45 minutes.

Okay Mapholobas and Fuzes be with me because I am so going to fly on the road. I press on the accelerator as I overtake cars on my way.

20 MINUTES LATER.....

"I am so sorry Zanele Mbongeni arrived late and I couldn't leave Sbo with the securities!" I say breathing heavily.

She just looks at me and walks inside the office, it's a church actually so at the back there is an office for consultations. I walks behind her and take a sit. I am still breathing heavily

because I used the steps getting inside here as there is no lift, I should really consider jogging like Mbongz hay old age is catching up sooner.

"Mr Ngcobo and Mrs Ngcobo finally you're here" the pastor says shaking our hands.

"I arrived an hour before actually I was waiting for Thabani here he is the one who is late" Zanele says.

I just shot her a bored look, she is still angry at me for being my reaction on the case regarding Lelo's mom.

"I am sorry pastor I got caught up with my daughter who I was sending to JHBG her transport arrived late" I say leaning on the chair.

"Okay so how have things been since our last session? Mr Ngcobo lets start with you" he says.

"Well pastor things are getting better in my house as my wife has forgiven me for having an affair, the twins are keeping us busy and now we have three babies because my other son Mpumelelo is living with us now, so its always attending to their needs first before everything" I say.

"Okay that is good, and you Mrs Ngcobo"? He says looking at Zanele.

"Everything is fine pastor besides the fact that Thabani here caused us to have a setback the day before as his emotions took over and he got angry in such a way that he almost killed Lelos mom and scared the kids and me" she says.

I just look at her with disbelief, she still blames me for all of that!

"Mr Ngcobo do you mind telling me what happened?"

"My wife first planned to take Mpumelelo away from his mother and didnt tell me, secondly she dug information about

Lelos mom without informing me, thirdly she invited her over into our home without my consent, lastly she made me look like a fool in front of Mpumes mom talking about things I dont know about" i say not looking at her.

I am getting angry now and i am trying very hard not to stand up and leave this room.

"But i asked you to make a plan so that Mpume can come live with us but you didnt! So what was i supposed to do?" She says her voice rising.

"Oh and who told you i wasn't doing anything? Did you perhaps ask me if i am doing something or not!? You just assumed in your mind that Thabani is a weakling and he isn't doing anything so you Zanele my wife should just go ahead and take my son with your conniving ways!!" I say looking at her.

"No one told me because as always when it comes to her you're soft and weak! You dont do anything but just say 'yes Mayenzeke! No Mayenzeke but I will try',she shouts and insult you and you keep quiet, she disrespects you and you are so

scared of her because you were begging her to let you see your son, I made things easier for you and you're ungrateful!!" She says shouting.

"Dammit! You made things easier for you Zanele! I never said I am not grateful, problem is the way you went about when bringing Lelo home, you took our company's money and offered a bursary to her without consulting me?! You even went to private investigators and paid them to follow her around! So tell me again who is the man in the Ngcobo household!" I shout at her.

"You are but you're not acting like one!!" She screams.

It's taking all the will I have not to slap her right here the way she is disrespecting me, the pastor is just looking at us listening. I take a deep breath drinking water still shooting her an evil look.

"So I am not acting like a man now? Tell me what haven't I done for you, wasn't I who supported you when you were in varsity with no one but i stepped up as young as i was and

made sure you had accommodation, food and all your needs, i made sure i close the void of not having parents to support you, not did i only take care of you but i took care of Mpilo and got him the best schools and made sure i closed the void of not having you around or any parent when your grand parents died, I was only 24 Zanele working at my father's company and studying via correspondence but I made sure I was the man you needed because I knew you only had me and Buhle, didnt I do all that?" I ask looking at her.

She doesnt respond but looks down ashamed.

"I changed for you Zanele, i was a fuckboy who had any girl he wanted but when you finally agreed to be mine i changed for you, as young as i was i took the role of being a man even my peers and father were amazed, i made sure Mpilo was taken care of even when i had exams i made time for you and him, not did i do that i was there for Mbongeni and Buhle as well as Mbongeni's granny, i built our family alone Zanele while all of you weren't fit to do so, you were still at varsity, Buhle was pregnant and lost still had to go to varsity too, and Mbongeni was arrested i had to take care of all of you at a young age, my father hated all of that saying i am wasting my time, and he wanted me to choose between you and him when we started

our own company and I didnt hesitate to choose you, because you know what?" I say making her look at me.

She follows my hand that is on her chin and shakes her head, she is crying and sobbing, breaking my own heart but today if I dont speak up I will never.

"I chose you and Mpilonhle because I was your man and his father and Dad taught me that a man always puts his family first, so I didnt care if I lost my blood family because I had you, we got married Zanele and I made sure I used all my savings to kickstart the company you wanted and I did it all for you, I brought you any house and car you wanted because I love you and as your man it's my duty to take care of you, I helped you follow your dreams and became the best CFO we have as young as you are, inside the boardroom you know how hardcore I can be but when it comes to you I always protect, I even get rude to board members for you because you're my wife and no amount of money can major up to that, so please tell me first look at me!" I say with a firm voice.

"WHICH IN THOSE THINGS I HAVE JUST STATED DOESNT MAKE ME A MAN!? I say looking at her.

She doesn't speak but continues crying.

"ANSWER ME DAMMIT ZANELE, YOU WERE BUSY SAYING I AM NOT ACTING AS A MAN, SO YOU BETTER ANSWER ME ZANELE MAN!!" I say banging the table.

"Mr Ngcobo?!" The pastor reprimands me.

I raise my hands in surrender.

"I am sorry but I need her to tell me if one mistake of cheating doesn't make me a man anymore, does all I do and try to make sure she is happy make me weak?" tears dropping from my eyes.

"I am sorry Thabani but I didn't mean it like that

Advertisement

I thought you dont want to disappooint her, I am grateful for everything you have done for our family" she says wiping her tears.

"Mawabo I know I have hurt and broke your trust but that doesnt mean you should disrespect me, you call me by my first name now which is something you never do, I am not saying I am forcing you but when you still trusted and respected me you never did call me by my first name by your own choice, you do things and decide alone, you even take responsibilities that are mine around the house. Zanele Ngcobo I know I am a dog that cheated and broke you but I have apologised baby and even took care of you because I know my responsibilities when it comes to you, I may have made a mistake but never did I neglect to fulfil your needs and if I am wrong tell me now" I say holding her hands.

"You did it all baby, you did it all even when we were separated" she says.

"Look Mawabo Lelo was going to come home because I sent people to her home to ask for permission from her parents for him to stay with us, I even paid the damages money they

wanted even to the family who was supposed to marry her because apparently I ruined her, i begged them to take her until my lawyer finally reached and understanding with them they finally agreed, so as i met her parents conditions they agreed to take her back home and marry her to that family for my son to come back home, Mayenzeke was going to bring him in peace because her life was going to be normal again." I say.

She looks at me with shock in her eyes.

"Oh my God!" She cries.

"After that my lawyer was going to pay her a visit and convince her to sign papers, well i was going to offer her shared custody because i ddint know about the danger my son was in, I really wish you could have let me handle things and tell me about your findings because you know deep down how I get when the ones I love are in danger, Mkami(My wife) I know you're independent but you should know that there are things that you're not supposed to handle on your own or at all, like setting up private investigators to dig dirt on people and handle matters with the lawyers, I am here for that," i say taking a deep breath.

I keep quiet now i have said it all, i feel like a heavily load was taken off me. She then starts crying

"Oh well Mr Ngcobo seems like you have been bottling up so many things inside of you, i heard you, but i am not the one who is supposed to hear you, Mrs Ngcobo the plot is yours now the man has spoken" the pastor says.

"Oh God, I have been so angry at my husband and didnt realise that I was hurting him too, Mapholoba I remember the first day I said I loved you it felt like my world was changing, I swear I saw paradise on earth, people used to call you a player but for me you became a father, a brother and a mother, the pain of losing my family was just knowledge I had but you made sure the pain disappears by showering me with your love.(she stops holding back tears escaping her eyes) which is why I wanted to do everything for you because I felt as if I need to take care of you too like you have with me, my lord Fuze you took over my son and made him yours and I know youd kill troops for him, I even hid the fact that I couldn't have babies at that time because I was afraid of disappointing you Myeniwami, (My husband)I am so sorry baby for not respecting you, it wasn't my

intention I shouldn't let your mistake make you feel less of a man, I promise to change my behaviour and I love you so much, you and our babies are my life Fuze without you I am nothing, I lost a family and you gave me a big one for that I will forever worship you Myeniwami Fuze, Ngcobo, Mashiyamahle sengathi azoshimayela, Mapholoba,(clan names) with you by my side I am a Queen indeed" she says bowing in front of me kissing my feet.

To say I am happy would be an understatement, the anger I had towards her just vanished and I am crouching down with her holding her for dear life, we are both crying letting out all the pain we have just experienced and caused each other. I made a mistake yes but now i have learnt that being unfaithful can sometimes lead to many mistakes occurring.

"Well I guess my job here is done, I have been listening to you guys ever since you started therapy but always felt like you're holding some things back, your problems didnt start with cheating but you have been busy nursing each others feelings and forgot to tell each other how you really feel, communication is important Mr Ngcobo, respect your man Mrs Ngcobo for God has given you him and he expects you to show him support and respect always, Mr Ngcobo protect your wife

and love her, protect her even from yourself dont do anything that will cause her to cry because of you, make her smile even when she's angry at you never let her doubt you even a bit, never let her look at her self less because there is another woman you take notice of, okay?" The pastor says.

We both nod and he ends our meeting with a prayer. I feel like a new person and I have learnt so much from these sessions.

"I love you baby" I say kissing her after opening the door on her car for her.

"Uthandwa yimi Myeniwami " (you're loved by me my husband)she says kissing me back.

"Mmmh baby when are we getting better kanti? I miss burying my self inside of you" I say biting her lip.

"Soon my husband soon" she says giggling.

I smile closing her door, I get inside my own car and watch her as she speeds out of here, she really loves to speed this wife of mine, I follow her speeding too.

"That is why you're never getting a G63 AMG my lovely wife" I say to myself watching as her car passes other cars as if she is on formula one.

I hit on the accelerator too and the pipes agrees with me making noise, the speed flies to 200 as I overtake her in a flash, i then slow down not giving her space to pass me, I laugh because I know she's angry I blocked her.

Now we are driving normally home.

To be continued.

27

"Hay ngeke (No)babe you are so huge Oh my Gosh!!!" I say brushing Buhle's baby bump.

"Mxxxm I am way better than you when you were preggies with the twins yooh what a whale you were!" She says giving me an evil look.

"Oho oksalayo(but) you are an elephant ke wena!" I say laughing at her.

She gives me an evil look again and I cant stop myself from laughing, serving her right because she also turned my pregnancy into a joke when I walked like a duck.

"I hate you Zee you're not my sister you're just so evil!" She says pouting her lips sulking.

"Okay babe I am joking ke you look so beautiful my love, so you're having a boy huh? I bet Mbongz is over the moon!" I say massaging her feet.

"Yoooh you should see him, he is treating me like an egg that will just fall and break anytime, he doesnt want me to do anything besides loving him and making love with him until the sun comes up!" She says rolling her eyes.

"Well give it to him baby yeah, dont stop because in a months time you will be walking like there is something tearing your vagina and mourn sex for 4 months!" I say

"Haybo but the twins aren't even three months yet and I heard funny noises coming from your room last night, you and Thabani were doing it nje!" She says shocked.

Well this babe of mine I forget she gave birth without Mbongeni near her and she waited four years before having sex again.

"Well we are adults babe we dont wait three months anymore plus Thabani is really hot so I was tired of just looking and not getting any babes haa ngeke eyami lendoda and iyababa(that is

my man and he is hot) inside and outside of the bedroom!" I say giggling.

"You freak!!!!" She says hitting my arm.

We end up laughing so hard talking about sex, until the twins starts crying from the bedroom.

"AMAHLE!!" we both say laughing.

Well my beautiful gorgeous daughter is the one who always starts tantrums and her brother joins in always. Thabani always say Amahle took after me, she is a little fighter like me and no push over, I stand up walking to attend to them, we are in Jorburg visiting Buhle and Mbongeni it's been a while since we all spent time together as a family because of how busy our lives are.

Mbongeni quit his job and now he is kickstarting his own Architectural Company, Buhle is 8 months pregnant and on maternity leave, well me and my Thabani we are not working at

the moment, I chose to quit my job and be a stay at home mom since the twins are two months and Lelo is 11 months so they all need me, Thabani yena he is on infinite leave, he said he wants to help until our babies grow then he will go back, we appointed a new CFO and Acting CEO for the time being. Plus we are also investing on Mbongeni's company.

"Helow my nunu's mommy is here it's alright, shush now!" I say getting inside the bedroom.

Amahle is the one crying hysterically, she is even raising her little hands, the drama queen she is and then they say she's like me! Am I a queen of drama? I thought Sbongubuhle was like that.

"Mmmmh Amahle you're such a spoilt spot for real, how many times should mommy tell you that a lady doesnt just poop without a warning nana huh?!, come one mommy's little princess let us change that poop angithi!"(right) I say strapping Mashiya on my back and picking Amahle up.

She giggles as I lie her on her back changing her. After we are done i pick her up, and move out of the bedroom.

"Hey you took so long babe were they giving you problems? You should have called me to help" Buhle says.

"Come on you want Mbongz to kill me now, anyway Amahle the trouble maker pooped!" I say handing her Amahle and moving to the kitchen.

"Ncooah mommy is so jealous because now you took away all her beauty and Daddy loves you more than her!" Buhle says rocking Amahle.

I smile looking at her tender loving self, she is struggling to hold her close because of her baby bump seems like the little freak is calming down. I continue warming their milk.

""Here practice makes perfect" I say handing Buhle Amahles bottle.

"Haybo I already have a baby remember!" She says feeding Amahle.

"Weeeh the baby you didnt raise, phela wena you were busy being gorgeous koUJ(at UJ) while Mbongeni's gogo took over!" I say feeding Mashiya.

"Mxm mommy is a bad girl Mahle yambona"! (You see?)She says smiling at Amahle.

"I am glad you're all fine now Zee you nearly stressed me when you and Thabani nearly divorced" she says getting serious.

"Yah babe I cant believe I nearly lost my husband too, you see things were really bad and painful but now we are way better therapy helped us kakhulu and thanks for suggesting it babes, Thabani is a good father and the best husband I dont think I will ever survive without him, we have little time to spend together I know because of Lelo and the twins always taking most of our time but the little minutes we share are the best and full of love, never mind the best love making he always gives me,

when he holds me girl yoooh its like he is worshipping my body."
I say smiling ,tears escaping my eyes.

She just looks at me with smiles and love as Amahle finishes her bottle, my baby can eat people! The little boy is still halfway with his.

"I am so happy for you girl and your love for Lelo is amazing I'm proud of you Mama Zee you're such an angel" she says struggling to burp Amahle because of her belly.

My baby is too long for her months and it scares me.

"Thabani loves me and he is all I have Buhle so I am planning to respect and love him until the day I die, I dont have any complains about him and Lelo is just a mamas boy I'm telling you I'm sure he is giving them problems at the park wanting his momma" I say laughing.

I take Amahle after I finish burping Mashiya, Buhle struggles to stand up taking Mashiya, I just end up laughing at her as

Amahle makes the loudest burp. Buhle laughs too until she cries.

"Babe and then?" I say worried.

Mashiya is sleeping I take him and place him on the other couch.

"I'm fine it's just that hearing you say lovely things about how much you love your husband touched me!" She says sobbing.

"Buhle haw you nearly gave me a heart attack nana, you have the best husband too and a great family babes don't cry" I say sitting next to her rocking Amahle.

"Okay Zee but I am happy for you and I miss Mbongeni now why aren't they coming back!" She says crying again.

Oh father Lord I forgot she is pregnant and she is a cry baby , when she was pregnant with Sbo she was even worse, Mbongeni must have it bad here haa!

"They will be back babe dont worry!" I say brushing her arm,

Now I have two babies on my side yoooh kanti how is being a grown up Lord?! The door flies open and the lot comes in, Mpilo and Sbo making noise and Thabani follows with a sleeping Lelo in his arms, he comes and stands infront of me and the crying Buhle.

"Hey my babies!" He says kissing my cheeks and Amahles forehead.

"And then?!" He says referring to the crying Buhle.

I just lift my shoulder up holding in a laugh, I walk to put Amahle to sleep. I come back and take Lelo too until they are all resting, wheeew my life is always tiring I'm telling you, having three babies is not pap and fleis. I come back to the still crying Buhle and she's being dramatic now for real.

"Where is My husband Thabani? I want Mbongeni"! Buhle says sniffing.

"Ncoooah Pasha is little Mavuso making you a cry baby now?!"
Thabani says kneeling in front of her.

She just shoots him an evil look and the door opens again.

"Honey I'm home!!! Where is my baby!?" Mbongeni shouts entering the lounge.

"Oh Angel Face!!" Buhle cries throwing herself on Mbongeni.

To say I saw her standing up would be a lie, I just saw her clinging on to her man being a little princess as always.

"THabani what did you do to my wife wena man!" Mbongeni says helping Buhle sit on his lap on the couch.

"Haybo dont blame my husband, your wife is a cry baby nje manje!!" (Right now)I say holding on to my man giving him a kiss.

"Helow Daddy I have missed you so much" I say holding on to his neck deep kissing him

""Wena Thabani I will both kick you out of my house if you're here to make my baby cry!" Mbongeni says cupping Buhles cheeks brushing them.

"Well if you dont stop making her a baby all the time your children will start complaining" I say laughing crouching next to them.

"You're just jealous Zee!" Buhle says.

"Oh the princess of drama is fine now yooh hay dick must be good Mbongeni!" Thabani says.

Buhle throws Amahle's bip at him and Thabani ducks making sounds imitating how Buhle was crying. we are all laughing now Sharing jokes and they start telling us how their day out with the kids went, And as always Sbo ended up being the master planner for the day.

After a while the door bell rings and Mbongeni attends to it, a gay guy and three woman all wearing black and white uniform enters.

"Whuuuuu mommy you're huge!!!!!" The guy exclaims looking at Buhle who gives him a hug.

"Hey Dee I'm glad you're early so we can start!" Buhle says laughing .

I am confused as they both making noise around the lounge, Thabani and Mbongeni disappears inside this house, I guess running away from the noise, and the girls are standing in front of me.

"Come Zee we have to pamper you and make sure you're a hot mommy tonight.!!" Buhle says seeing the confused look Im giving the ladies

Oh they are stylists judging by their tags on the uniform, I reluctantly stand up as Dee pulls me leading me to Buhles bedroom.

"I am being pampered for what babes?" I ask

"Tonight we are going out babes and since I am about to pop my baby anytime now we have to make the most of our time together before our kids take over, you already have a lot!" She says giving me an assuring look.

Well I end up relaxing too as the ladies do their magic on us, they start with our nails as we sip on our juices, it feels really good to relax a bit, I needed this and I'm happy my little sis is giving me this present. SBO enters , I guess tonight its a girls night indeed.

I can hear the babies crying and the guys battling with calming them down, I look at Buhles side.

"Relax they know about this and they will take care of them, plus there is also Mpilo so the nunu's will be fine babes!" She says.

"Amahle will show your husband flames I'm telling you!!" I say laughing.

"How I wish to be those babies Gosh being comforted by those hot husbands of yours girls!!!" Dee says.

"Yoooh wena we will mess up your beautiful face I'm telling you!!!" Buhle exclaims laughing.

We all end up laughing too.

I take a deep breath and relax consuming my relaxation time.

3 HOURS LATER.....

"Buhle why am I wearing this dress for a girls night out? Dont you think it's too much!?" I say looking at myself in the mirror.

I am wearing this beautiful green evening dress with a slit that goes up my thigh, the make up is on point and my weave is curled and tied into twisted and glowing pins are holding it into a bun.

"Relax babe where we are going it's a place for Queens and princesses so have faith in me and you shall be happy tonight!" She says

"And you're beautiful too mommy to be!" I say hugging her.

She is wearing a ballroom dress that reveals her baby bump in a sexy way, her make up is light and her afro is tied into a neat bun, well no matter how many years may pass Pasha is always big on her natural look. Even Sbongubuhle has this huge afro that is braided on the side, she is wearing a purple princess

dress that brings out her cute baby look, she is turning into a little lady this one and soon we will have problems both from him and Mpilo.

"You look amazing baby come here!" I say kissing Sbos forehead.

After a while the ladies and Dee are gone and we March out of the bedroom.

The house is too quiet seems like we are left alone.

"Buhle where is everyone and the babies!" I say getting worried.

"Babes come on haw the babies are with their fathers and I'm sure they are somewhere for now let's go and have fun!" She says opening the door and Sbongubuhle marches out.

"But I want to say bye to my nunu's!" I say still standing.

"Come on Zee for once this night is for you so stop worrying about the kids they are fine!" She says pulling me.

We both go out and get inside my car and I'm driving us to where I dont know, the lady of drama directs me.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am being kidnapped by my sister.??????

To be continued.

28

"Buhle kanti where the hell are we going hay I have been driving around and you're not saying where I should stop!" I say scolding her.

"Oh hay Zanele patience is not your strong point babes, get inside that big gate!" She says eating her hot wings.

"Mom please share haw!" Sbo says.

"No baby, I asked what you wanted at KFC and you said you're fine, 'ye ye ye I am managing my weight mommy'" she says imitating Sbo.

Sbongubuhle is now sulking as her mom finishes the whole pocket of hot wings, I hold in a laugh because I know world war 3 could start if I should say something about her eating habits.

"Okay Zee park right there!" She says wiping her mouth and applying her lipstick.

I do as she says and we all get out of the car and what I see next isn't what I expected, we are inside the parking lot outside of the Union buildings.

"Buhle what are we doing in Pretoria!?" I ask confused.

"Come follow me babes!" She says

We all walk around this beautiful park in front of the union buildings, we keep on walking on the green grass my heels keep giving me problems and finally we stop in front of a beautiful set up, there are Rose's around a beautiful chapel, there are tables and chairs decorated in nude pink and cream, there is a guy on a piano playing Blaq Diamond Love letter in instruments My favourite song. The set up is really beautiful it's like a wedding in here.

"And then we are here babes!" Buhle says standing in front of me.

She starts fixing my dress and me.

"Babes are we attending someone's wedding?!" I say peeping behind her.

"No babes, we are not attending someones wedding but yours! Oh anniversary ofcourse not wedding!" She says screaming.

I am confused as I try to remember what day it is.

"Huh??"

I say shocked, she's right today is the day I tied the knot with Thabani and I forgot Gosh! Having kids is messed up.

"Yes babes, you forgot your own anniversary! Now look over there!" She says pointing on the left side of the garden.

There stood my man wearing a black three peice suit with a white shirt and black bow tie, I start moving towards him

amazed by how beautiful he is looking right now, he starts moving closer to me too.

"Oh my God Mapholoba i forgot our anniversary! And this is beautiful Myeniwami (my husband)thank you!!"

I say as I crash my body with his.

He embraces me as I cry on his chest.

"Babe you will mess up my suit with your make up haw!" He says

I hit his chest playfully giggling.

"Happy 9 years of happiness Mfaziwami, mama wabantwabami!" (My baby mommy)He says kissing my forehead

"Happy anniversary my husband, thank you so much for all of this, it's so beautiful Babakhe!" (Baby daddy)I say.

"SUPRISE!!!!!!!!!!!" a group of people shout and I look behind me.

Our colleagues, Mbongenis Granny and friends are here and I am so surprised indeed.

Mbongeni, Mpilonhle , my and Thabani's PA's comes to us carrying the twins and Lelo, my babies are dressed up and they are so beautiful I'm telling you. Mbongeni and Mpilo are dressed like Thabani and they look dashing.

"Oh my God everyone knew about this except for me! Even you my nunu's you knew and didn't even tell mommy!" I say tears flowing on my face.

I take Lelo who is longing for me and kiss his face as he giggles.

"You look so beautiful Mah, like a real Ngcobo Queen!" Mpilo says kissing my cheek.

My boy he is so grown and turning into this handsome teenager I'm telling you.

"You're handsome too boyza! And you're not a mommy's boy anymore Mpilo why didnt you tell me about this!?" I say pinching his cheeks.

"Hay Mah you're making me one of your babies now, plus Big guy here made me promise and uyazike(you know) me and Dad loyalty is a gold between us!" He says and they fist bump with Thabani.

"Okay people may we start please this old man is getting sleepy now I cant stay up all night like you youngsters!" A voice says on the mic.

I turn to look and the same Pastor who was our therapist is our host today I guess.

"Come babe it's time to reminisce our big day Mrs Ngcobo!"
Thabani says taking Lelo and giving him to Mbongeni.

We both move towards the chapel and stand in front of the pastor and the day I got married comes to my mind. The piano stops playing music.

"Well dearly beloved since you're seated now we may start to cherish the good and bad times this couple in front of us have been through! Mr Ngcobo as the head of the house the ball is in your court" the pastor says.

Thabani turns to me holding both my hands smiling, he looks deep inside my eyes and to my surprise he starts blushing.

"Mfaziwami you know I'm a sjava fan but today let me just say.....

"SNQANDAMATHE SAMI!!!!"...(My beautiful love)

He says and the piano starts playing....and he sings along but some familiar amazing voices joins in, I turn to look behind him and Blaq Diamond is here people and they are singing Love letter coming towards us. I have my hand on my mouth screaming as my favourite artists sing to me along with my husband who is busy making dance moves.

"AW WE STHANDWA NINI NGZAMA NGFUNA KDALA

AWTHOLAKALI!

KUTHI NGDUKE NEZWE NGKHUMBUL UMALOVEY!

AWTHI NGVUL IDATA NGIKTHINTE KUWHATS APPI!

UKUDE WE LOVEY , UKUDE WE LOVEY!

NGCONO NGIZOTHUMEL THUMEL ILOVE LETTER!"

They continue singing Love letter for me and I am smiling like a retard and crying as everyone is dancing, I join in too the way I am so happy, my husband guys he is charming the lights out of me, he is always the best but today it's like an angel took over him I'm telling you.

Finally the song is done and everyone clap hands laughing, they eventually settle on their sits and I'm looking at the Blaq Diamond guys sitting next to Sbo who has her eyes glued to them grinning like a crazy little girl.

Thabani then takes a deep breath clearing his throat.

"Now that is out of the way buka minake (look at me)Mfaziwami before I beat up our amazing artists over there!" He says touching my face.

Everyone laughs and I blush looking down.

"MaDlodlo wami, Mpangazitha, (clan names)you know I love you right? (He looks at me and I just nod) on this day 4years years ago you became a Ngcobo, that day was one of the best days of my life

Advertisement

you're my queen and I cannot imagine my throne without you on it, you promised to love, support and respect me as your husband and you know what, you did more than that because

not only did you show me respect but you worshipped the ground I walk on as your King, you make me look like a man amongst all man Mawabo! You're my heroine, my shield and my strength, my life has been a bliss with you in it and not only did you keep on making me happy you gave me babies and today I am a family man because of you, starting from our Heir right there Mpilonhle to Mpumelelo and ending with the crazy bio, our Twins Mashiya and Amahle, I got all of that because of you Mkami, wena uyisthandwa sami, mama wasemzini,(you my love, the queen of my house) My home and my peace. Thank you for being so kind and forgiving for I have grown and learnt what it means to be a man that you deserve Mawabo, Happy anniversary Mama Ngcobo!!" (Mrs Ngcobo)He says finally going down on his knees,

"With these I want you to always know that I am grateful you came into my life and became the best I ever had. SINGANDAMATHE SAMI!!"(My beautiful love)he says bowing in front of me handing me car keys.

"Oh Somandla!!!!(My God) Mapholoba!!!!" I say screaming taking the car keys from his hands.

They belong to a G63 AMG , I already know how they look like because I have been wanting this car for years and I begged him until I gave up because he always said I will kill myself with speed.

"Myeni wami!!!! I don't know what to say, ngyabonga babakhe!!!"(Thank you Daddy) I scream crouching in front of him as he is still on his knees.

"Ngcobo wami Mapholoba!

Nyuswa!

Fuze!

Mavela,"(clan names) I start praising him and he just blushes looking down tears dropping from his eyes.

"Mafuz' afulele njengemvula Mashiy' amahle sengathi azoshumayela, Dambuza, Mthabathe, Mabhala ngozipho abanye bebhala ngepensela

,Mavulankungu kuvel' ilanga, Sididane, Ngongoma, Maqadi amakhulu, Shangase! Wena

Hlabisa!" (Clan names)I say bowing resting my forehead on his lap as we are both on our knees.

I can hear whistles and screams, people here are standing up clapping hands for us, my husband here is blushing and crying people I have always known how much he loves hearing me call him by his clan names but today I did more than that as I said more than he thought I knew.

I wipe his tears laughing and blushing also.

"You're the father of my kids, do you know how it feels to be your baby mama kodwa Babakhe? It makes me be a woman with respect because there is no day whereby you make me feel any less, you made me feel sexy even when I was as huge as a whale pregnant!(I laugh) you made sure I always felt beautiful even when my body changed before and after giving birth,

You're the most simple definition of a man my husband and Fuze I will always praise the ground you walk on because it's so powerful and leaves a mark, I love you Thabani Ngcobo and thank you so much Daddy, happy anniversary!!" I finally say.

He doesn't even let me take a breath as he devours my lips as if we are the only people alive in this place.

"Well Mr Ngcobo you have done that kissing before my permission" the pastor says.

People laugh and we giggle leaving kisses on each other's faces.

"Happy anniversary Mr and Mrs Ngcobo may God continue blessing you with more lovely years and help you raise your children to be the best images of you!" The pastor says

"TO THE NGCOBOS!!!" everyone exclaims.

We finally stand up from the ground hugging each other.

"Well let's drink and dance people the night is still young!" Mbongeni shouts and the music starts playing on the piano.

"I love you Mamas!" Thabani says picking me up and walking with me in his hands and places me gently on our seats.

"You're such a show off, I love you more!" I say giggling.

We have been married for four years but together for 9 and always we take note of the years we have spent together than those we have been married.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and I am the definition of happiness people!

To be continued. ...

29

(Narrated.)

The Mavusos were driving back home from Pretoria, after attending Zanele and Thabanis anniversary Mbongeni wanted to be with his wife, and well Sbongubuhle also tagged in. So they all rode in one car while the Ngcobo crew squashed themselves in their own car with Mbongeni's Granny.

"Are you okay baby, I think we overstayed at the party"
Mbongeni said holding Buhles hand.

"Yeah I'm still good just that my feet are killing me!" Buhle said resting her head on the car seat brushing her huge baby bump.

"Dont worry baby when we get home I will give you a body massage then make love to you, you're so sexy today my baby!"
He said looking back at the road.

"Haybo Angel Face!!" Buhle said laughing

"What!? Is it wrong to crave my wife's body and wish I can bury myself into her right now!!!"

He said biting his lower lip moving his hand up and down under Buhles dress.

"Mbongeni!!! Kid in the car!" Buhle said closing her mouth with her hand.

"Oooooops hay phela mina (i actually)forgot Miss drama is here with us, hay naye she should grow fast and stop being a mommas baby!" He said laughing concentrating on the road.

"Yuuuuuu this one is not a mommas baby, she is her Daddy nje angingasukelwa please(don't start with me), my boy will be a mommas boy!" Buhle said looking at the sleeping Sbongubuhle.

"Hay never! Mavuso will be a man and his Daddy will teach him to get the doppest chick like his Dad here!!!" He said brushing his beard.

"Mmmxxxxm show off!!" Buhle said laughing.

Mbongeni kept his attention on the road as Buhle was yawning, he smiled realizing she was tired indeed, he checked his daughter on the rear view mirror and smiled thinking about how both his favourite women looked so beautiful today and Sbongubuhle was really taking her mothers looks as she was growing to be this beautiful young lady.

"I thank you Lord for this kind of blessing!"

He said to himself while he maneuvered on the highway on his BMWX6.

"WHAT THE FUCK!!!!!!!" he screamed.

A set of lights blocked his view on the road as a truck was coming straight towards his car, seems like the driver lost control, Mbongeni tried swerving escaping but it was too late as the truck hooted crashing his car on Buhle's side..

"POOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOO!!!!!!!!!!!"

"Dadddddddddy!!!!!!!!!!!"

Sbongubuhle cried at the back as the car swerved sideways Mbongeni losing control.

Because of the speed Mbongeni was driving in he failed to keep control of the car when the truck crashed it. The car rolled with them inside, what he last heard was his daughter screaming out to him and then it was lights out for him.

After 30 minutes the accident occurred Mbongeni woke up to a noise sounding like people shouting, he slowly opened his eyes.

"Sir are okay down there!" Someone said peeping through the window on his side.

He shot his eyes open remembering what had happened, he shifted on his seat but he was stuck

Advertisement

he was now panicking screaming for his family, his car was upside down.

"BUHLE!!!! SBO!!!!"

He screamed battling to move and the seatbelt trapped his body.

"Sir please stop moving you will hurt yourself, we will get you out now!" The paramedic said to him.

"NO! NO! MY FAMILY PLEASE HELP MY FAMILY FRIST MAN!" he said crying.

"Sir your wife is already out and your daughter is being attended to!" The paramedic said trying to cut the seat belt on his waist.

After a while Mbongeni was taken out and his car was a real mess catching fire, they put him on a stretcher wheeling him to the ambulance.

"WHERE IS MY WIFE AND DAUGHTER!!!!?" he shouted as they put him inside the ambulance but he jumped out.

They grabbed him as he tried to run around searching for his family, he was going crazy, his arm was broken and he hit his head but not much damage was done on him. Buhle on the other side was already taken to the hospital because of the state she was in and being pregnant.

"Sir your wife has been taken to the hospital in a helicopter and here is your daughter!"

The paramedic said making Mbongeni sit back at the back of the ambulance where Ssongubuhle lied lifeless.

"Hey baby! Are you okay my angel? Daddy is here it's going to be alright okay? hang in there for me alright!?" He said sitting next to Sbongubuhle inside the ambulance brushing her forehead.

"Ma....ma whe....re is mama Da..daddy I want mama!" Sbongubuhle said crying struggling to speak.

"Mommy will be fine baby hang in there for Daddy okay, I love you so much my angel, you will be fine!" He said tears dropping on his face.

Sbongubuhle coughed blood and Mbongeni screamed in agony crying.

"Come on charge to three we cant loose her man!!" The paramedic said reviving Sbongubuhle

"BABY NOOOO DONT DO THIS TO DADDY PLEASE WAKE UP!!!"

Mbongeni cried as the other paramedic sedated him because he was failing to calm down.

After a second he was asleep lying on the bed next to his daughter who was barely fighting for her life and she was badly injured too, the paramedic settled Mbongeni's injured arm to his chest making sure the bone doesn't fracture more than it was already.

The ambulance passed cars in a flash making emergency sounds and lights on the road. After 15 minutes Father and daughter were rushed inside the nearest hospital.

Hope was the only thing hanging on the Mavuso family's lives because the way things seemed Buhle and Spongubuhle were badly injured and judging by Buhle's state of health as she was pregnant not only her life depended on prayer but her unborn baby's too.

Meanwhile back at Buhle and Mbongeni's house Zanele and Thabani with the family arrived safe and were now making sure the babies were settled and sleeping peacefully. After saying

goodnight to Mbongenis granny Zanele came back to their bedroom and found Thabani already waiting for her inside.

"Oh Mapholoba tonight was wonderful and thank you again Myeniwami!" She said taking her clothes off.

"Mmmmh now you can show Daddy how grateful you are Mawabo" Thabani said helping Zanele out of her dress.

He picked her up leading her towards the bathroom, just as he was about to open the door his phone rang.

"Argh leave it babe haw I want you all to myself!" Zanele said complaining.

"Weeh you are so naughty babes!" Thabani said moving inside the bathroom placing her inside the bathtub.

The phone rang again.

"Hayke now it must be someone important babe let me pick it up!" He said

He rushed inside the bedroom and realised a landline number written Milpark Netcare was written on his screen, he frowned with confusion and answered.

"Thabani Ngcobo helow!"

He listened and screamed in shock.

"WHAT!!!!!!?"

"Okay I will be there now!!!"

He said dropping the phone searching for his clothes on the closet, he was struggling shaking with shock.

"Babe! Hey! What's wrong?!" Zanele said touching his arm seeing how crazy he was going.

"Mbongeni was.....was...! They were in a car....!" He said tears dropping on his eyes, his hands shaking.

"Babe I cant get what you're saying, what happened with Mbongeni and Buhle!?" Zanele said her lips quivering.

Thabani took a deep breath calming himself down.

"They were in a car accident on their way here!" He said finally.

"What!!! No are they okay?! Babe..... Sbongubuhle! Buhle and the baby? Thabani we have to go!!" Zanele said going crazy too.

"Babe, babe listen! I will go you have to stay for the kids okay and make sure Gogo is fine and calm dont scare her, I will call when I get there" he said holding her shoulders.

She nodded and he wore his clothes in speed and took his car keys kissing his wife's cheek and off he drove out of the house in speed.

"God please....." he whispered a prayer speeding rushing to Milpark Netcare.

To be continued.....

30

THE HEART'S DESIRES: Zanele and Thabani's story

INSERT 30.

(IF YOU LOVE LARGE YOU HAVE GOT TO HURT LARGE, TRUE LOVE IS ALL ABOUT SACRIFICE)

"Hi my name is Thabani Ngcobo I recieved a call about my brother and his family being admitted here!" I say running inside the reception.

And this lady is busy drooling at me like I'm something from a candy shop. NX!

"Okay Sir please tell me your brothers name" the lady says.

"Mbongeni Mavuso!!" I say tapping the counter with my fingers.

"Oh my god that family that was involved in that horrible accident, okay sit there please I'll get a Dr for you!" She says.

I shot her an evil look because all I want is to know how my family is right now.

"Miss I really need to know and I dont want to sit so please show me where they are!!" I snap.

"Sir it's been a few hours they were admitted and the Doctors are busy with them please wait they will come get you" she says smiling.

"Mxm argh!!" I bang the seat standing next to it.

Seconds turn into minutes and minutes turn into hours, after a while I ended up sitting with my head bowed down tears dropping from my face, I am looking at them on this floor with so many thoughts in my mind. Just as we all were happy and this happens.

"Hi Sarah has someone came in for the Mavuso family?" The Dr says.

"Doctor please tell me how my family is!!" I say jumping quickly to his side.

"Mr Ngcobo?" He says offering a handshake.

"Yes how is my family please I have been waiting for two freaking hours! I thought this hospital was the best in town!" I say ignoring his hand.

"Mr Ngcobo your brother Mbongeni the father, not much damage was done on him but he just came out of the operation room for a cast on his arm, his wife is still in surgery the Drs will come and update the family when they are done. She was baddly hurt and needed an emergency C-section to save the baby" he says.

"Oh my God! Dr but what about the little girl? My daughter! Why aren't you saying anything about her!?" I say tears rolling down my face.

He just looks at me and takes a deep breath,

"DR!!!!" I scream to him.

"Mr Ngcobo Mr Mavuso is awake I think its best we go to him now and I can let you both know because as the father he is the best person to talk to right now" he says showing me the way.

"Dr what are you hiding! My brother won't take it if his baby is hurt or worse!!" I shout following him.

He just pats my shoulder and continue leading the way, my heart is beating very fast and I swear it's going to come out of my rib cage. We walk through the hospital corridors with my jaw clenching.

"Here we are" he says showing me a door.

"Thabani bra please tell me my family is okay please!!!"

Mbongeni shouts at I enter his ward.

"Hey brother I'm glad you're fine man!" I say hugging him.

He is agitated I know and fighting the urge to run out of here and look for his wife and child.

"They are not telling me anything man! My daughter was baddly injured on her chest when we came here and I last saw her almost dying, And my wife I haven't seen her!!! Dr where the hell is my family!?" He screams referring to the DR.

"Mr Ngcobo you have to calm down your body took a huge toll too" the dr says.

"Dont fucken tell me to relax and calm down! Do you have a wife and family wena Dr? Do you know how it feels like being unable to know how they are and protect them!" Mbongeni says angry.

Tears are rolling on his face as he cries on my shoulder, I have been trying to suppress him from getting out of bed. I am also ripped inside because I sense something is really wrong here.

"Dr please let us know something please I'm begging you" I say as Mbongeni sits back on his bed relaxing a bit.

"Mr Mavuso your daughter suffered intense injuries on her chest because a substance from the car stabbed her, it managed to go deeper and slice through her heart and the left ventricle..."

"WHAT!!!! DR WHAT ARE YOU SAYING IS MY BABY DEAD?!"
mbongeni cries.

"Mr Mavuso your daughter is still alive, but as I was saying the left ventricle is responsible for pumping oxygenated blood to tissues all over the body, so hers is very injured and she is battling with breathing

so we put her on machines for assistance, she is ICU, bad news is that your daughter will not live to see another week if a new heart is not found for her" the doctor says.

I am left shocked and shaking, this cannot be happening Oh God, it's all my fault if only I didnt plan that surprise party for Zanele.

Mayhem starts as Mbongeni jumps from the bed and punches the Doctor with his free arm.

"MBONGZ BRA STOP!!" I shout grabbing him away from the Dr.

"YOU'RE SPLITTING KAAK FROM YOUR MOUTH! NO DAUGHTER OF MINE IS DYING IF YOU KNOW WHATS GOOD FOR YOU AND THIS DAMN HOSPITAL YOU WILL FIND THAT HEART AND PUT IT INSIDE OF HER !! OR I WILL SUE ALL OF YOU!" he screams trying to pull away from my hold.

"Mbongeni mfethu stop this! Your daughter needs you right now, lets keep calm and wait for another update then we will make a plan, the donor will show up I know" I say rocking him.

The doctor rises from the floor spitting blood from his mouth, Mbongeni did a number on him.

"I'm sorry Dr he is just stressed he cant help it" I say.

"Its okay Mr Ngcobo I understand I'm a family man too." He says.

A female Dr comes in as Mbongeni settles down on his bed, he is flinching because of his arm, he really need to be calm because if he continues with this anger he will hurt himself.

"Mr Mavuso i am glad you're awake Sir, i am your wife's dr and first of all I'd like to congratulate you you're a father to a healthy bouncing babyboy" the female dr says

"Wow that's great news dr, another addition to our family!!" I say shaking her hand.

At least some good news.

"And my wife!?" Mbongeni says.

"Come on man you're a Dad! Aren't you happy?" I say patting his shoulder.

"Thabani would you stop!" He snaps at me shifting.

"Mr Mavuso I don't know how to tell you this but your...."

"NOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOO!!!!!!!!!! DONT EVEN SAY IT!!!
NGEKE!!!!!!!!!!!!!!" (NEVER)

Mbongeni cries screaming so loud I swear I head the hospital walls shaking. I didnt even hear the doctor speaking saying the last part because of Mbongeni going crazy.

"HAY ! No! Not my wife!!! My wife Thabani! She cant do this to me.....! Haw kodwa not my Pasha! AAaaaaaaaah!!! Ngenzani mina kanti kulomhlaba!!!" (What did I ever do in this world!)

The way my brother is crying hurts me, do you know that heart piercing cry that slices through your insides, my brother is hurting and I cant help him.

"Mbongeni let the Doctor finish talking please big guy!" I say wiping my own tears holding him close to me. He starts shaking vibrating on my hold. I pull away looking at him.

"Dr do something!!" I shout.

The Drs both rush to him helping relax on the bed. Another presses him on the bed by force.

"He is seizing NURSE!!!" the Dr shouted.

The ward is full of nurses and doctors attending to him, I just have my hands on my head as someone pulls me to the side making me sit on a chair outside the ward. The door closes.

"Nkulunkulu wami ungshiyelani!"(My God why are you leaving me)

I am Thabani Ngcobo please pray for my family.

To be continued....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

THE IS A RIGHT TIME FOR EVERYTHING, TIME FOR LOVE, PAIN AND HURT.

I am woken up by my phone ringing, I shift stretching my neck, it hurt seems like I almost strained it. In fact my whole body hurts, I clear my eyes looking around my surroundings I am at the hospital, its morning now and I slept on the benches, my mind takes me back to what had happened.

"Nurse!!" I shout going inside Mbongeni's ward.

My phone rings again disturbing me, I take it out, my wife's picture flashes on my screen, I am reluctant to answer it, what will I say to her? How can I tell her that things are looking bad?

I just switch it off and put it back on my pockets. I look on the bed and Mbongeni is resting, I wonder what happened last night because I last saw him having an episode of something I dont know about. I hate what is happening to him right now, God how much suffering does one have to go through in order to survive this world?

"Mr Ngcobo helow again, I see you didnt go home" the Dr from the previous night says standing next to me.

"I cant go home as yet Dr, what happened to him last night?" I say touching Mbongenis arm.

"He had a minor seizure Mr Ngcobo, his body was in shock and his brain couldn't function as the amount of oxygen pumped into it was decreasing" he says.

I take a deep breath setting down next to Mbongeni's bed.

"So now is he going to be fine? And what about his wife?" I say.

"Mr Mavuso will be fine, for now let's wake him up so I will check his vitals" he says shaking Mbongeni

""Welcome back Mr Mavuso, how is your body? Are you feeling any pains?" He says listening to his heart.

Mbongeni clears his throat. And rises sitting on the bed.

"I'm good Dr what happened last night?" He says with a scratchy voice.

"You had a seizure Mr Mavuso dont you remember?" The Dr says.

"Oh flip my daughter! Have you found a donor for her? Is she going to be okay!?" Mbongeni says fully awake now.

"Mr Mavuso please let me finish here then we will talk more about that alright, I have called Dr Goenka who is your dauhter's surgeon to come and explain to you everything" the Dr says.

"Your son is good and you can see him now after this" the doctor continues.

He Carrie's on with the procedure on Mbongeni until he is done. I can see Mbongeni has so many questions that neither I can answer, I guess we will have to wait.

"Dont you want to go see your son man?"

I say to him trying to ease the worry on both of us but I know he is hurting even worse.

He just shakes his head NO, I just take a deep breath with my hand on his shoulder comforting him. I dont know what will happen by the end of today but what I know is that what I see inside his eyes isn't what I'm used to, Mbongeni is a guy who is full of love and hope but now he is shattered. His eyes are all red and turned dark with hate and anger.

"What will I tell my son? That his sister and mother are dead and i killed them?!!!!" He says snapping.

"Mbongeni!! Dont say that man it was an accident and who said anything about dying, Sbongubuhle is still alive and Buhle no one said she died!" I say shocked.

"Bull man!!! Do you know how long it takes for someone to get a heart donor?! And why arent they saying anything about my wife if she is still alive!?" He says clicking his tongue.

I just keep quiet with no words to say that can comfort or give him hope. The door opens and two Doctors enters A white female and an Indian male coming towards us.

"Mr Mavuso and Mr Ngcobo goodmorning I am Dr Cambel a neurologist and this is Dr Goenka our cardiologist" the female Dr says.

Mbongeni just stares at them with no care at all.

"Hi , can you please tell us something, the wait is killing us" I say standing up shaking their hands.

"Well the situation of your family is tricky Mr Mavuso, how do I put this uhmm..."

"IF YOU DONT KNOW WHAT YOU CAME HERE FOR PLEASE LEAVE!" Mbongeni shouts

"Mbongz bra plea let them finish" I say trying to calm him.

" NO THABANI, I HAVE BEEN WAITING HERE FOR THE WHOLE NIGHT AND NOTHING IS SAID TO ME!!" he says.

"Mr Mavuso we are so sorry but we tried telling you yesterday hardluck you had a seizure but your daughter Sir needs a new heart and we are trying by all means to find one for her

Advertisement

" the indian Dr says.

"I heard that, what I want to know is that how is my wife!!"
Mbongeni says.

"Sir your wife suffered a Traumatic brain injury that usually results from a violent blow or jolt to the head. When the accident occurred an object hit hard on her head and I am afraid she is brain damaged Mr Mavuso" the female Dr says.

"What!?! Oh my God is there something to be done!" I say shocked.

"I am afraid Mrs Mavuso is brain dead Mr Ngcobo" the female dr says.

"So!!!!? Why are you still here operate on her then! Wake up her brain! Kanti (actually)what is your job? Is it to come tell us that people are sick and not bring us hope or news that you're doing something to make it better?!!!" Mbongeni screams at the doctors.

"Mr Mavuso unfortunately when a person is brain dead it can't be undone, I am so sorry sir, she is on life support now because all her other organs are still alive but the brain is dead Sir" the doctor says.

Mbongeni is just staring at the doctor as she explains further tears flowing from his face, he doesn't bother wiping them. I am shocked to the core because I know what this means, Buhle will never be with us, or I didn't I hear correctly?

"Are you telling us Buhle will never wake up!?"

"BULLSHIT MY WIFE WILL WAKE UP!! YOU'RE GOING TO GO BACK THERE AND WAKE HER NIYANGIZWA(YOU HEAR ME!?) AND DON'T COME BACK HERE WITHOUT HER BEING ALIVE!!!"
mbongeni says getting off the bed screaming.

"Mbongeni!!! Please man you're still weak!" I try pleading with him

"NO!!!!!! MY BUHLE IS NOT DYING NIYAHLANYA NONKE LA!!(YOU ARE ALL CRAZY!!!) GO BACK THERE AND SAVE HER PLEASE!!" he screams going towards the Drs.

"Mr Mavuso I'm afraid there is nothing we can do Sir please come down, but there is hope though for your daughter, please listen to us!" The indian Dr says.

"WHAT HOPE! YOU JUST SAID FOR MY DAUGHTER ITS DIFFICULT FINDING A HEART, NOW THERE IS HOPE? WHAT HOPE?!!"

Mbongeni says manhandling the male doctor with his one arm.

I quickly jump pulling him away from the doctor, we stand in front of them with him breathing heavily next to me, I dont let him go because I already know what these doctors will say next, I have heard stories and watched on tv but I never thought this will be one of us facing it.

"Mr Mavuso as I was saying your daughter needs a new heart urgently and your wife being brain dead....." the female dr says taking a deep breath looking at both of us.

"Sir your wife's blood matches with the type of blood your daughter has and her heart is still beating and healthy so your daughter can have your wife's heart" she says finally.

"What are you saying to me? Will my wife live without a heart? Or you will put the damaged one from my daughter chest inside my wife's!!!!?" Mbongeni says.

The doctors look at one another confused, I am too, it seems like Mbongeni is losing it for real it hasn't clicked on him that Buhle is no more and inside his head both her daughter and wife should be fine.

"Dr please answer him" I say holding on to him for dear life sobbing silently on his back.

"No Mr Mavuso your wife won't live after taking out her heart" the male dr says.

"WHAT!!! YOU WANT TO KILL MY WIFE!!!?"

Mayhem started as Mbongeni marched towards the doctor dragging me with him, he has so much power for someone who almost died. I try holding him back but he just turned and hit me hard on my nose causing it to bleed, I just let him go because of pain and he rushed to the male Dr punching his face with his free hand until security suppressed him.

"YOU ARE NOT KILLING MY WIFE YOU SICK BASTARDS, MY WIFE IS GOING TO LIVE RATHER TAKE MY HEART INSTEAD!!! PLEASE TEAR ME UP AND TAKE OUT MY HEART YOU GOOD FOR NOTHING DOCTORS!!!!" he screamed as they cuffed him on the bed.

I rushed to him as one nurse attended to my nose, I just took the cloth on her hand and blocked the blood that is coming out of my nose. I sat on the free space on the bed as he is shifting and cursing trying to get away.

"KILL ME NOW AND TAKE OUT THIS HEART OF MINE, ITS HEALTY AND BEATING BUT PLEASE DONT KILL MY WIFE!!!" He screams cursing at the doctors.

"MBONGENI STOP PLEASE!!!" I say holding him down.

He stop shifting from the bed breathing heavily, he turns to look at me with pleading eyes. I look at him with pity and sadness.

"No! Thabani dont look at me like that! Buhle is not dying please tell them to do something! My wife is no.....t.....dying.. .ng bafo! Help me please.....!!!" He says crying now.

He turns to look at the doctors.

"Is it money you want?! Huh...? I have money! I will sell my company and pay you...its nothing if she's not here so please wake my wife up!!!!!" He cries.

They all look at him with pity in their eyes, he turns to look at me with pleading and begging.

"She is gone man, Buhle is gone bafo come here" I say hugging him.

"NOOOOOOOOOOO! THABANI NGIL AHLWA NGUWE PHO!!!!!(YOU'RE ALS TURNING ON ME!!) PLEASE DONT DO THIS TO ME ALSO!!" he screams holding on to me tightly.

"Kuzolunga bafo!(All will be well) I will never abandon you but today there is nothing I can do, be strong now bafo your kids need you!" I say crying with him.

The doctors look at me, he keep sobbing on my chest as I am holding him tightly.

"Please come back later we will give you an answer." I say to them.

"Pasha....why are you doing this to me....come back to me my love....I ca...nt live...be with...out her Tha....bani! Why me kodwa? Ngenzani mina kanti!!! Ngoneni kubaniiiiii?!

Aaaaaaaaah kubhlungu Thabani!!!!!" (What did I do? Who did I sin to? It hurts Thabani)

I listened to all his painful words and took all the beating and scratching he is doing to me, ripping my clothes as he cries and wails on me.

Is there a God? If he really does exist then why allow this to happen to Mbongeni, he is a good guy and all this pain and suffering on one person?

How am I going to bring comfort to him? What am I going to tell my wife? How am I going to tell her that her one and only sister is no more? How is my friend going to survive being a single father?

I am Thabani Ngcobo and this feels like a dream, please somebody wake me up. It really hurts people. If only I didnt plan that party and Buhle would still be with us and my friend wouldn't be hurting this way. I tried to make my wife happy but brought pain to my friend. How am I ever going to look at him in the eye again?

To be continued.....

BLOOD MAKES YOU RELATED BUT LOYALTY CREATES FAMILY RELATIONS.

“Zanele haaa! Awume tu ukhuluma njalo yazi wena(please stop you’re talkative)I wasn’t tongue tied just that I didn’t have anything to say”,

“Babbbbbby I did it yeah!!!! Your baby passed with flying colours, and I love you, I love you and I loooooooveeeeeee youuuuuuuu!!!!”

“Aaaaah Zanele you’re naughty wena yazi! Okeeeey we do kiss and a lot babes, you know the way he holds me when we kiss mmmmmh gal my body just becomes hot right there, the dude just grabs me, pulls me to him and kiss the living lights out of me, his lips wheeeew hay they are so soft and smooth.....”

I smile thinking about her crazy attitude, tears block my view, I have been sitting on this bed for hours

looking at these photos of this beautiful, gorgeous and amazing soul who chose to leave me.

Oh God they say you work in mysterious ways! Is this what that means? She always told me to get used to going to church and praise your name because we are nothing without you and now where are those mysterious ways they always talk about??

“Mama! Mama! Ncam! Ncam!!” (baby sounds) a cute little voice says.

I look around but I don't see anyone,

“Ncam Mama!!” the voice repeats again.

I look down next to the bed and beautiful brown eyes look back at me, a smile consisting of two sets of teeth flashes before my eyes. My baby boy is standing on his own two feet! My baby just walked.

“Oh my nunu you’re walking at last!!!
Come to mama!” I say screaming.

“Mpilo! Come and see baby, Lelo is walking!”

I shout picking up Mpumelelo who is stumbling on his feet.

I throw him in the air swinging him, the little guy giggles with happiness.

“Mah you called me!” Mpilo says budging in.

“Yes boy look! Your baby brother is walking at last see this!”
I say making Lelo stand on the floor.

“Bubu! Bubu! Ncam! Ncam!” (brother I want my food)

Lelo says taking footsteps stumbling towards Mpilo who picks him up.

“Yey! Lil bro Mah finally saw that you’re walking now, give me a brotherly bump” he says teaching Lelo a fists bump.

“Nca...m! Nca....m Bubu....!” Lelo responds crying.

“Oright Lil Bro lets go make that bottle,,shush now!” Mpilo says going out of the bedroom.

I am left confused, I change my pyjamas and move out following them, I find Lelo on the floor seated on the mat sucking milk from his feeding bottle, while Mpilo is inside the kitchen preparing food for the twins.

I look at him folding my arms on my chest, my boy has grown he has taken over taking care of his siblings for days now, ever since Thabani came back home and told me Buhle is brain dead I was a living zombie from there, I am really crushed and shattered but I have to be strong for the whole family.

“Let me help you boyza okay?” I say taking the two feeding bowls from him.

I continue preparing the food for the twins, he moves to their rooms and after seconds he comes back with them both.

“Here I will feed Amahle because she’s a fighter and you take over your little prince” I say smiling at him.

He carefully feeds his little brother as I am in a fighting contest with Amahle who hates butternut with her whole life, my twins can eat and I couldn’t wait 6 months to start them on baby food, I couldn’t stand being sucked to death by them as I am not using baby formula but breastfeeding both of them.

“Mah” Mpilo calls wiping Mashiya’s mouth.

“Yes boyza” I say

“Are you okay?” he says looking at me rubbing his brother’s back.

Tears drop from my eyes, I quickly wipe them as I gently hold Amahle who fell asleep while feeding. My 14 year old son is looking at me with sincerity in his eyes.

“I will be fine baby okay, mama will be fine” I say sniffing.

He smiles looking at me, he disappears to the bedroom with Mashiya, he comes back again taking Amahle from my hold and walks to put her to sleep, I can hear cries as Mpilo hums wheels on the bus to her. Eventually the cries die down I guess the little rascal is finally down.

“Wheeeeeew! Mah please don’t have another baby again!” he says hugging me from my side.

“You little genius! What do you know about having babies?!” I say hitting him with Mashiya’s face cloth.

“Come on Mah! Duh!” he says rolling his eyes.

We end up laughing at his craziness, a burping sound on the floor disturbs our laughter. I turn to look and Lelo is asleep too with his bottle still on his mouth.

We suppress laughs as I pick him up kissing his cheek, I place him on my bed since he is older he will kick and toss down the little ones. I come back to Mpilo sitting on the couch watching music on MTV,

“I am so tired Boyza yuu!” I say crouching next to him on the couch

Buhle’s face smiles at us on the big portrait they have here on this wall, she is pregnant with Mbongeni kissing her cheek touching her baby bump and Sbhongubuhle is piggy riding on her father’s back kissing the back of his head.

“Mah I miss her too so much and I cannot believe she is not coming back” Mpilo says wiping my tears.

I am shocked looking at him.

“What did you say nana? How did you know that she is not coming back?” I say turning to face him.

“I heard you, Dad and Gogo talking, we learn about brain injuries at school Mah, I know what being brain dead means! Mama Buhle is not coming back to us and Sbongubuhle needs a new heart, will she die too Mah!? He says tears dropping from his eyes.

“Oh boy No! she will be fine!” I say bringing him to my embrace.

My boy is so grown up now, no one told him what was happening and he already knows. When Thabani came back home a week ago and told us

what was happening I failed to contain myself and screamed my lungs out crying

Advertisement

he tried to calm me but losing Buhle is the hardest thing to digest, she was there when I lost my Mom in the most horrible way. Mpilo must have heard me because I remember him inside my bedroom worried looking at me and that night he slept next to me, I was in between him and my husband.

“Why do people die Mah? Are you going to die and leave us too?!” he says crying on my chest.

“No baby Mommy won’t leave you and people die because it’s how life is, Mama Buhle loved us so much and what is important is to remember how her love felt okay?” I say brushing his back.

“You cant die Mah, Lelo and the crew are still young and the little baby will need you too” he says sniffing looking up to me.

I smile wiping his tears, kissing his forehead. He reminds me of Buhle's child who will grow up without a mother.

"What about you boyza don't you need Mama anymore?" I say pinching his ears.

"Haybo Mah I am a man now! I don't need mommy to cry to everytime life beats me, you feel me Mah!?" he says shifting quickly from my hold.

"Weeeh says the guy who was busy crying on mama's chest right now!" I say laughing wiping tears from my face.

"Oh yah go on spoil my mood Mah and stomp on this guy's ego, I won't help out when Angel fights you refusing to eat!" he says

He rolls his eyes and I smile looking how cute he is right now, I can't believe I am a mother to a 14 year old teenager who acts like a man always protective of his siblings

and Mom, even Thabani gets Mpilo's piece of mind when he is angry at me. My boy is a lion indeed.

The door opens and my husband walks in carrying bags looking like hell, his beard and hair was last cut two weeks back before we arrived in Jorburg, he doesn't have time for anything anymore, his routine is the same, home and hospital checking on the baby and Mbongeni who suffered a minor heart attack because of stress four days back, he can't accept that his wife is gone.

"Dad!!" Mpilo says with a happy tone.

"Hey baby" I say kissing his cheek.

He just faintly smiles looking at me, I hold on to his neck, a sound of a baby crying disturbs me. I look back around the room thinking it's the twins, I start moving towards their bedroom.

“BABE!”

“MAH!”

Thabani and Mpilo both shout, I turn to look back and for the first time since he got here I realise he is holding a bag and a Jeep baby car seat. I close my mouth with shock as the baby cries his lungs out.

“He hasn’t fed I guess because after they discharged him I went by the mall and bought baby formula and other needs for him” Thabani says sitting down taking the baby out of the seat.

“Oh my God Buhle’s babyboy!” I say sitting next to him.

I take the baby from his hands and gently place him on my arms carefully, Thabani moves to the kitchen and pours water from the warmer preparing the baby formula. I look at him as he starts by boiling the new feeding cups, how my husband has learned so much.

“Hello Baby what is your name? You look so beautiful nana, like your mommy even though you have your father’s eyes and nose” I say rocking him.

The baby is crying hysterically I take out my left breast and start feeding him, he sucks for dear life making baby sounds.

What can I say or do? I never thought in my life I’d feed three babies from my breast but here I am today! I can’t help but cry looking at Buhle’s reflection on this baby, I look up at the portrait and think of how much she would have been so happy to see her son. Mpilo plays with the baby’s little fingers kneeling in front of me.

“I guess this was our purpose in life Mawabo!” Thabani says giving me the prepared baby bottle.

“I think he will be fine now with my breast milk” I say sniffing.

“But Mawabo, you can’t breast feed three babies mfaziwami!” he says with a sad tone.

Mpilo stands up going away from us, I guess the conversation got tense for him.

“No baby I was saying for now he is full, but we will put him on baby formula later” I say as he rests his head on my shoulder.

“How is he?” I say burping the baby on my other shoulder.

He takes a deep breath before answering me.

“He isn’t eating or talking, I last heard his voice the day I was begging him to consider saving Sbo’s life and all he said was that I should go and never come back and leave him and his family to die in peace, he hasn’t even named or seen the baby and its been a whole freaking week Zanele! I think Mbongeni is losing his mind because he doesn’t even seem to

care about SBongubuhle who is slowly dying while he is stuck inside his head, I don't know what will happen because he is being discharged tomorrow." he says his voice trembling.

"Oh my God baby this is so hard! He has to sign those agreement forms because Sbo has to live, he can't keep delaying while his daughter dies day by day." I say

"Mbongeni is lost and his mind isn't working my love and I am afraid he will do something really bad to himself, I left Gogo with him I will fetch her later." he says yawning.

The baby burps finally and I put him back inside his seat to rest as he is already sleeping, I place the seat on the coffee table in front of me, I sit back on the couch and Thabani rests his head on my lap. I brush his hair thinking about how our lives have changed in seconds, Mpilo comes back and sits next to me, resting his head on my shoulder too.

I am Zanele Ngcobo and my life took a huge turn to the left, I now have another new-born on my care that will need me to stop crying and feeling sad. Now I have to be a woman and be strong for my family, I have a husband who is slowly breaking down but keeping strong because his brother is facing a hard time, I have a son who is silently hurting because now he understands death, I have a daughter whom I don't know if she will get a chance to live and wake up one day only to find out that her Mom is no more. Lastly I have four babies that desperately need a mom.

“How could you do this to me Bee? We were supposed to grow old together! We were supposed to be hot grand mamas with our hunks of Grandpops!”

I say looking at the portrait tears dropping from my eyes, I cry silently brushing my sleeping husbands back, Mpilo holds on to me bringing me comfort.

To be continued.....

HOW MUCH MORE CAN ONE MAN BEAR? DOES HE STAY OR KEEP ON HIS HILLS AND RUN?

There is a Zulu idiom that goes “UBUDODA ABUKHULELWA”, meaning there is no time phase for a man to say now I have fully grown to major up to any situations, sometimes events occurring during our aging times can force any man to grow before he is even ready. A young boy can become a man not because of his age but because of actions, being a man has a lot of meanings depending on how you choose to describe it.

Here I am at the age of 33 I am a father of a big family, I am faced with a challenge of raising five kids, bring comfort to my strong wife who is dying inside, take care of an old woman who is shattered by seeing her family suffering day by day. If you were in my shoes what would you do? Would you stay and keep on climbing this steep hill? Would you stand and face seeing your friend wilting bit by bit because of the pain he is facing? Would you take everyone’s pain as I have been doing forcing myself to

wake up each and every morning making sure my friend is still alive?

Life took a turn to hell for all of us but in each and every pain I may be feeling can never describe how Mbongeni is feeling right now.

I am sitting on top of a bath tub watching him on the floor inside his in suite bathroom that he has changed into a bedroom, since he came back home two days ago he has been sleeping on the floor because his bedroom reminds him of what he will never have again. I understand believe me because I also don't know what I'd do if Zanele could die and leave me behind.

As always since he got back he is staring at a picture of Buhle when she was 22 years old, the day she went to do a presentation in prison when he was still arrested,

“Mbongz I know I don't have any words that can make it easy for you, but man please think of your

daughter she needs you to do this for her” I say crouching on the floor with him,

He just stares at me with dark eyes, its been a week since this personality I don't know took over, its like he has shut his humanity off. I squeeze his shoulder taking a deep breath,

“You see on this day was when I realised I will never survive without her, when she came inside those prison grounds I knew that I still loved her and I promised myself to marry her no matter what she had done” he says tracing the picture with his fingers.

“Mbongeni before you were a husband to Buhle you were a father first, so please remember about the responsibility you have towards your daughter, you have to make sure she is safe and healthy with all that you are. Do you want to bury both your wife and daughter?” I say

“What will I tell her when she wakes up? That I failed to protect them and I killed her mother and caused her to

almost die? Thabani I told you to leave all of us at the hospital to die, I have failed my wife, my daughter and son” he says with a low voice.

“Mbongeni yazi you know)for the first time since he was born you acknowledge that you have a son, whom you don’t even want to see or give a name, my wife took him to the clinic for his injection today and she just called saying she faked some name on the card because of shame and questions that were going to be raised having a child who doesn’t have a name or such. What do you call that bafo?” (brother)I ask leaning my head on the wall

“Mfowethu, (brother) first of all you didn’t kill your wife or bring pain to your family but it was an accident, so I am begging you Mavuso, Shabalala, Dongwa, Swazi (clan names)act now before its even too late for Sbo and I know one day you will get through this and you will hate yourself for not doing something for her sooner” I beg

He just continues brushing Buhle’s picture ignoring me, I am really angry and tired of begging Mbongeni now

and something has to be done and soon because if he doesn't get a grip his daughter will die and he will surely go even crazier than this. I grab the picture away from him tossing it aside.

“Mbongeni yabonake manje(you see ñow) youre going to listen to me! Your daughter is lying in that hospital bed waiting for you to act, you are going to sign papers and agree for Buhle to be taken off those machines because deep down we both know she is not coming back, you are here mourning her death already man but you don't want to let her go! If Sbongubuhle dies it will be all your fault and I don't want to know what you will say to your son who is an infant that is innocent in all this!!!” I say clicking my tongue.

He just stares at me with cold eyes unmoved, I stand up from the floor and hit the door as I go out, I have tried and now its too much the guy really need to get a grip before I bang his head bringing some sense back to him. I move towards the lounge taking out my phone, I dial my lawyer.

“Hi I need you to find me a clause that can go against Mbongeni’s refusal to let his wife go to save his daughter!” I say pacing around the room

“You want to sue your friend now?!” he says shocked.

“Well he is acting like a childish person right now who doesn’t have a clear mind and that will end up killing his daughter too, so I cant just relax and wait for him to get over his emotions because SBongubuhle doesn’t have anytime left she is already having setbacks as we speak!!
I say angry.

Just as I listen to this lawyer of mine explaining laws that can go against my decision of which I don’t care about, Mbongeni enters the lounge taking my car keys from the coffee table, he opens the door.

“Look man find that for me I have to go now!!”

I say dropping the call running after this fool.

“Mbongeni!! Stop!!” I say as he opens the garage.

He ignores me and gets inside, I follow behind seeing he just unlocked the car and got inside. I cant let him drive.

“Drive out that gate and you will know me you foolish man!!!! Get out of that fucken car Mbongeni!!!”

I shout as he reverses the car.

I run after him as the gate opens, I take out my phone calling the police.

“Hi please come to....!”

“GIVE ME THAT PHONE AND DRIVE US TO THE HOSPITAL YOU FOOL!!!” he says grabbing the phone cutting the call.

I am left gobsmacked as he leaves me frozen there, I didn't even see him stopping the car, he enters the passenger side and shuts the door.

"Ngcobo lets go you fucker! Otherwise I will drive myself!!" he shouts opening the door again

I quickly get inside the driver's side starting the car still in shock, kanti kunjani ukufelwa umfazi madoda! (Remind me again, how it feels to loose a wife???)If I will be this crazy too God please let me die first.

I drive us out still quiet, I am afraid to say something that can make him change his mind and lead him to go back to his dark self.

"I heard you Fuze, I heard it all and thank you for being my anchor man! Now let me finally let go of my wife and save my daughter" he says clenching his jaws.

“Mbongz....”

I try to say something but he just shakes his head stopping me,

I decide to keep quiet and continue driving us to the hospital, he leans on the window with his hand on his cheek, I can see a man who is down on his knees right now, the strong guy who outstood jail and conquered suffering for years since I have known him is gone but just an empty shell.

“Are you ready?” I say as we walk inside the reception.

“Would you ever be ready to kill your wife?” he says passing me.

I have hands on my head as I am sliced by his words. He walks inside the doctor’s office without knocking.

“Give me those papers and go save my daughter!” he says sitting on the chair facing the doctor.

It seems like Sbongubuhle's doctor was in a meeting as we just budged in like this.

"Okay guys we will finish this later" the doctor says to his colleagues.

"Mr Mavuso Good afternoon I am glad you have taken this decision at last Sir, your daughter will be immediately operated, please sign here for me firstly releasing your wife" he says handing Mbongeni a file and a pen.

He reluctantly takes the pen and the file, his hand shakes and tears drop from his face wetting the papers, I squeeze his shoulder and he turns to look at me, I just nod and he signs finally.

The Doctor takes the files and dials on his landline.

"Cambel please," he says on the phone.

“Yes Dr you can proceed with Mrs Mavuso her husband has signed the agreement forms” he says and listens.

He turns to look at us

“Mr Mavuso do you want to see her before?” he asks.

Mbongeni shakes his head NO, I thought as much he isn't ready yet.

“Mr Mavuso your daughters operation will be at 16:30 today, Dr Goenka is the head of surgery and he will be the one in charge, I am very sorry about your wife Sir” the doctor says looking at us.

I nod as we both stand up walking out, closing the door behind us, we both sit on the car thinking hard, it's almost 16:00 now so I guess we are waiting and not going back home until SBo is out of surgery.

After hours of listening to music and dozing off my phone wakes me up, I even forgot about it.

“Hey babe” I say answering.

“Thabani I have been worried where are you both?!” zanele says

“Oh my love I forgot to tell you, we are at the hospital SBo is being operated and we are waiting for the outcome” I say getting out of the car.

“Oh my God he finally agreed!? So Buhle is officially dead!?” she says her voice trembling.

I take a deep breath thinking about how she is hurting right now and I cant be with her, if I could divide myself into two.

“Yes my love I am really sorry mfaziwami” I say leaning on the car.

She cries sobbing on the phone hurting me inside, this is too much people and it's the biggest challenge for all of us.

"Babe please don't cry okay I will be there as soon as we get information

Advertisement

how is the boy?" I say asking

"He is restless I guess it's the injection, Mbongeni still hasn't asked about him yet?" she asks sniffing.

"No babe but he will eventually this is a start, he is still seeing himself as a failure my love, look babe I have to go now okay I love you please let gogo know about what is happening" I say.

"I love you Babakhe" she says.

I drop the call and Mbongeni gets out of the car.

“Do you want something man?” I ask standing next to him.

He just shakes his head.

“I am so tired Thabani. What I need now is to hear about my daughter then I can rest and mourn my wife”

he says resting his head on the car.

“It will be fine man and I will always be with you, we can move here for support bra or you and the kids can move back home, we will find someone to take care of your company a new CEO maybe?” I say patting his back.

He just looks at me rising from the car, he does something I haven't seen in almost two weeks, he smiles.

“You have always been a brother to me more than a friend and I swear to God one day I will repay you” he says looking at me,

“Nah bra you are my brother for life, where you die I die too!” I say giving him a shoulder bump.

He just hugs me instead holding on for too long, he takes a deep breath and pulls away after a while, his hug feels like goodbye somehow and I can sense that his heart is just in pieces in his words as we continue talking about meaningless things trying to pass time.

HOURS LATER 2 AM THE FOLLOWING DAY.....

We ended up getting back inside the hospital as its now in the wee hours of the next day, hours have passed and still no one has come to tell us anything, Mbongeni fell asleep on this bench and I didn't bother waking him up he needs to rest.

“Mr Ngcobo” the doctor says.

Its that indian surgeon,

Mbongeni wakes up stretching himself, as the doctor sits next to me on the bench.

“How is my baby Doctor?” Mbongeni says.

“Mr Mavuso the operation was successful your daughter’s body accepted the heart and she is in a secluded ward for now and hopes are very high she will make it definitely” the doctor says smiling.

“Oh Mavuso! Dongwa! Ngyabonga!!!” (Thank you)Mbongeni says crying.

“God is good man! Buhle is proud of you wherever she is Ndoda!”(Man) I say embracing him.

“You can see her but only from outside Mr Mavuso” the doctor continues.

Mbongeni agrees and we all stand up walking on the corridors until we reach the ward that is transparent,

Sbongubuhle is just lying on the bed looking so peacefully, the oxygen mask has been removed from her face .

“As you can see she is now breathing on her own, it’s a miracle because her body was weak the whole week so her speedy recovery is a surprise indeed, your wife’s heart is a blessing for your babygirl” the doctor says patting Mbongeni’s back.

Mbongeni moves closer to the glass with his hands on his pockets, he just stares at her for minutes sniffing.

“Daddy loves you so much baby, I know when you wake up you will have a lot of questions and I am sorry I won’t be able to answer them, get well nana so that you will take care of your little bother okay?” he says wiping his nose placing his hand on the glass.

Finally he comes to me with his head bowed down.

“Please leave me here and go rest, you can fetch me during the day man, it’s already dawn now. I need to go see Buhle and say my last goodbyes to her” he says.

I am just confused, leaving him alone seems dangerous right now. I shake my head refusing.

“I will wait for you relax I won’t go home without you” I say

“Thabani I still want to stay with princess a bit okay? Go home I will be fine. See you later, thanks again big guy” he says smiling faintly.

I take a deep breath looking at him, he gives me an assuring look and I finally give up, I fist bump with him and jog on the passage going home leaving him standing near his daughter’s ward. I guess he really needs to accept sooner so that we can start with the funeral arrangements.

Wow Buhle is really no longer with us, death is just something of a few seconds I'm telling you. I reach my car and drive out in speed I need some rest and I guess for the first time in a while I will finally rest knowing that things are finally moving on.

"Haybo babe!!" I say as I close the door getting inside the house,

I am shocked by her sitting in the dark room crying.

"Why are you sitting in the dark alone?!" I say turning on the lights.

She hands me two envelopes, one written Bafo and the other My loving Wife.

"I found them on Buhle's dresser." She says sniffing.

I quickly open the one written Bafo taking out a folded letter. I read silently,

“NO! MBONGENI NO!!” I scream as I drop on the floor kneeling down.

“Thabani what is it!?” she says taking the letter from my hands.

She starts reading out loud,

“NGCOBO, MY BROTHER, I HAVE KNOWN YOU ALL MY LIFE, YOU HAVE BEEN A BROTHER TO ME MORE THAN I HAVE BEEN TO YOU, I GREW UP POOR AND YOU WOULD TAKE FOOD FROM YOUR HOME AND BRING SOME FOR ME AND GOGO, 10 YEARS AGO YOU STOOD UP FOR ME AND TOOK ALL MY RESPONSIBILITIES WHEN I COULDN'T, YOU RAISED MY DAUGHTER FOR ME AND SUPPORTED BUHLE WHEN I COULDN'T, YOU USED YOUR MONEY, LOVE AND SUPPORT BECAUSE OF THE BOND WE SHARE.

YOU HAVE BEEN NOTHING BUT MY PILLAR OF STRENGTH AND MORE LIKE A FATHER TO ME, I WOULDN'T HAVE

CONQUERED IT ALL IF YOU WEREN'T BY MY SIDE. I AM WHO I AM BECAUSE OF YOU BAFO AND I AM SO PROUD OF HOW YOU HAVE MADE ME GROW INTO THIS MATURE FATHER, HUSBAND AND MAN. BUT THABANI THIS TIME I AM AFRAID I CANT BE THE MAN YOU WANT ME TO BE BAFO,

I CANT BE THE STRONG ONE ANYMORE, I AM LOST, I AM SHATTERED AND MY HEART IS RIPPED INTO PIECES, I DON'T KNOW HOW TO BREATHE WITHOUT HER! I HAVE KIDS AND I DON'T KNOW HOW TO RAISE AND LOVE THEM WITHOUT HER MAN! BUHLE WAS MY ANCHOR, MY SHIELD AND THE REASON I LOOKED FORWARD TO ANOTHER DAY, NOW.....I AM IN THIS DARK PLACE SO MANY THOUGHTS ARE ALIVE INSIDE MY BRAIN.

PLEASE TAKE CARE OF MY BABIES BAFO, REMIND THEM OF HOW MUCH I LOVE THEM, I CANT OFFER THEM ANYTHING WHEN IM DEAD INSIDE, YES I DO LOVE MY SON SO MUCH, I KNOW YOU THINK I DON'T WANT HIM BUT I CANT FACE HIM NOW, I AM JUST A FAILURE OF A FATHER WHO FAILED TO PROTECT MY FAMILY, HIS NAME IS BENDALO LUDONGWA MAVUSO. I KNOW YOU WILL GIVE

MY WIFE A DIGNIFIED FUNERAL, PLEASE READ THE OTHER LETTER FOR HER.

MY LAWYER WILL CONTACT YOU REGARDING EVERYTHING, I DON'T KNOW WHEN I WILL BE BACK OR IF I WILL EVER HAVE THE ENERGY TO COME BACK, DON'T TRY TO FIND ME....BECAUSE ONLY GOD KNOWS MY DESTINY!

WITH PAIN

MBONGENI....”

“Oh my God!!! Mbongeni No!” Zanele shouts crying.

Gogo walks inside the lounge asking why we are crying, I stand up from the floor ignoring her and my crying wife. I take my car keys storming out of the house, I can hear Zanele and Gogo shouting behind me telling me to stop as I drive out in speed. My mind is going through

a lot right now, I need to find him before he does something really bad to himself! I dial on my car's screen,

“SANDILE NDODA I NEED YOU TO COME SOONER!”

“Thabz man I only get to leave in two days, ill be there before the funeral” he says.

“MBONGENI IS GONE NDODA I NEED YOU NOW MAKE A DAMN PLAN!!!” I scream

“WHAT DO YOU MEAN GONE MAN!!?...THABANI!!” he screams on the speakers throughout my car.

“FUCK!!!!!!” I shout in anger bashing the steering wheel.

Will we ever be happy?

To be continued.

34

ONE YEAR LATER.....

“What do you mean you lost his tracks man!” I shout on the phone.

“Thabz look man I did go to that underground fighting club but they said he was long gone and they denied me access, I even brought a few of my men but things turned sour, guns went blazing and cops were there I had to bounce man!!” he says.

“Oh God! Sandile how can Mbongeni do such? He is father for Pete’s sake!!”

I say rubbing my head with my free hand.

“He really loved Buhle man and judging by his choice of living now I don’t see him coming sooner back home ” he says.

“I need to find him man, not only for his kids but I need him too, I cant keep on anymore” I say in a low voice

“Yeah I feel you Thabani, I went by Gogo’s home ealier and she is barely staying alive the nurses say her blood pressure is always on high level, she is old and frail but not resting because of this situation” he says

“She has been asking a lot about him Sandile, the guy didn’t even attend his wife’s funeral Mbongeni uyangistressa mfethu(stresses me) and he was the only mature one amongst us!” I say

“There is no Angel Face without his Pasha Thabani, look I need to bounce back now this was a dead end, I promise I will keep on looking. Please tell Zanele not to fetch the kids from their schools I will pass by and bring them on my way home” he says dropping the call.

Well Sandile was never the goodbyes type, I am so grateful he chose to leave the force and come back he has been so much help with everything, from taking care of

Sbongubuhle who was in and out of the hospital for check ups, helping out with Bendalo who has grown into this handsome little boy, he is one year old today and we are not celebrating his birthday because of the tragic memories it holds and its useless since his father is still MIA.

Its been a year since Mbongeni left those letters in his house and left everything on my care, he only gave instructions to his lawyer leaving me as a trustee to his legacy and children, me and Zanele have been jungling 6 kids and it has been very hard because the other four are way too young. Sbongubuhle had a speedy recovery physically but emotionally I dont think she will ever be fine, it was so hard for her to wake up and realise her mom is no more and her father chose to leave her and her little brother.

I am just seated frozen inside my car in front of the church, my wife advised me to attend therapy with the pastor because I almost had a break down, not knowing where Mbongeni is made me an emotional rack, we decided to take all the kids and come back home, we enrolled Sbo in a new school nearby, the twins and Lelo are also in pre-school.

Me my wife we are still stay at home parents, we hired a CEO for Mbongeni's company so our routine is to drive up and down to Jorburg to check on The MbonguBuhle Architectures. I really miss him a lot there is no day whereby I don't think of him, it's like he died too just like Buhle.

I remember like it's yersteday the day I ran inside the hospital and they told me he left and also left me a note saying

"I LOVE YOU MAN, BE STRONG BECAUSE I COULDN'T".

I gave up realising what he had been planning the day he came out of the hospital, he knew he couldn't bare it all but chose to leave and disappear into thin air. I came back home to my shattered family and planned Buhle's last day, Sandile came the following day and he has been there since then, I remember when I had to read the letter to Buhle from Mbongeni on the day of her funeral I just broke down and Sandile was there on

my side and read it for me, Mbongeni's painful words still rings inside my brain....

MY DEAR PASHA, MY WIFE, MY HOME.

**TODAY YOU ARE LEAVING ME! WHAT SHOULD I SAY OR DO
HUH? WHAT DO YOU EXPECT ME TO TELL YOUR KIDS?
THIS WASN'T OUR PLAN BUHLEBENDALO**

Advertisement

**WE WERE SUPPOSED TO GROW OLD TOGETHER AND RAISE
SBONGUBUHLE'S CHILDREN, WE WERE SUPPOSED TO RAISE
LITTLE MAVUSO INTO THIS LITTLE WARRIOR LIKE HIS
MOM. NOW YOU'RE GONE HOW AM I SUPPOSED TO LIVE
AND BREATHE WITHOUT YOU?**

**I KNOW I AM ANGRY BUT MOSTLY AT MYSELF, I REGRET
NOT BEING MAN ENOUGH AND PROTECT YOU AND OUR
KIDS, I AM BROKEN BUHLE AND I CANT EVEN EAT, THERE IS
NO HOME WITHOUT YOU IN IT,. YOU KNOW I NEVER TOLD
YOU BUT THE DAY I GOT ARRESTED
WASN'T BECAUSE I WAS PROTECTING YOU FROM PHYSICAL
PAIN BUT I WAS PROTECTING YOU FROM HUMILLIATION**

AND SHAME! THE DAY YOU DROPPED AND FELL ON THAT ROAD COMING FROM SCHOOL I KNEW I HAVE FOUND MY MISSING RIB, I WAS PREPARED TO EVEN DIE FOR YOU BUHLEBENDALO THE WAY I LOVE YOU.

REST IN POWER MY WIFE, I WILL ALWAYS LOVE YOU AND NO WOMAN WILL EVER TAKE YOUR PLACE IN MY HEART, I WILL NEVER MARRY ANY OTHER BECAUSE I ONLY MADE VOWS TO YOU. LOVING YOU HAS BEEN AN INCREDIBLE JOURNEY, YOU MADE ME A MAN WHEN I FELT LIKE A FAILURE, YOU HELPED ME BUILD GOGO A WELL DESERVED HOME, YOU ENCOURAGED ME TO FOLLOW MY DREAMS AND YOU PROVIDED SO MUCH LOVE IN OUR LITTLE FAMILY ONLY FOR YOU TO LEAVE ME.

HOW AM I GOING TO SURVIVE WATCHING OUR KIDS GROW WITHOUT YOU BABY?

LALA NGOXOLO KHOZA MSUTHU OWEHLA NGESILULU SENKALANJANA, NDLANDLA KAMASIKAMBANE, MLILO!

YOUR LOVING HUSBAND.

Everyone inside the hall cried, Sbongubuhle even fainted because of the pain, I only saw Mpilo holding her dearly as they both went down, an ambulance was called and we were both taken as I was losing my breath too. I can say that this past year was hell on earth.

I get out of the car, its now late afternoon and I have been sitting inside for hours, I enter the church office hoping the pastor is still inside I need to rant my feelings out to him.

2 HOURS LATER.....

Its dark outside and I have been talking with the pastor about everything, well its always the same thing every week, my feelings and Mbongeni's disappearance.

He advised me to forgive and understand Mbongeni's situation but its hard because I don't know how to hold on much longer myself, even my wife didn't get so much comfort from me when she needed it as I had to take

care of everything and everyone and Sandile has been working non-stop trying to find Mbongeni but still nothing. The guy I now I realise he learnt a lot in jail because he just vanished and joined illegal fighting clubs underground, my hope is for him to be still alive.

I am walking to my car its dark outside and I spot a shadow standing next to my Porsche Cayenne, I stop at my tracks and look clearly. The guy has a black hoodie covering his face, he is wearing all black making it difficult for me to see who he is.

“Who are you?” I say my heart beating faster.

How I wish I brought my gun because seems like I am in trouble now.

“Hey show yourself before I fuck you up bra!!!”

I shout standing metres away from him and my car.

He slowly moves towards me with his head bowed down and I am bracing myself for a fight, no mother fucker ca come here and try his luck with me, one will have to die between us.

“Hey im warning you....!!!”

He takes off his hoodie standing in front of and heavens I swore opened up and angels sang hallelujah. There he is standing in front of me looking like a hobo, dreadlocks in his head, his beard is not cut or whats so ever, it's like he is someone who has been living in a cave.

“Mbongeni....” I say in a low voice.

He raises his head and looks up to me! He then throws himself into my arms and cries.

“I am so....so...sorry Thabani!!!!!! Forgive me bafo!!!!” he says in between his sobs.

We both go down on the ground on our knees and cry as we both embrace and rock each other, the guy has muscles for years and his hold brings me the comfort I have been needing ever since he left!

To be continued....

35

My DEAR PASHA...

I HAVE BEEN A FOOL, I HAVE BEEN A COWARD AND CHOSE THE EASY WAY OUT. I THOUGHT LIVING WITHOUT YOU WAS HEL FOR ME AND I ENDED UP ABANDONING OUR BABIES. BUT TODAY I AM CHOOSING YOU ALL OVER AGAIN JUST LIKE HOW I DID YEARS AGO.

I AM A FIGHTER, AND I KNOW I WILL BOUNCE BACK AND BE HAPPY AGAIN I GUESS. BUT FOR NOW LET ME START LIVING FOR OUR BEAUTIFUL NUNUS.

DEAR..PASHA I WILL LIVE MY LIFE THROUGH YOUR MEMORY.

THE HEART'S DESIRES: Zanele and Thabani's story.

THE MAVUSOS.

You know when I was growing up I didnt have all the luxuries all the boys my age had, I was just a young boy living with an old woman, having shelter and food on the table was all the luxury I needed. I lost my parents at a very young age and my grandmother took me in and raised me to be the man I am today, well I cant say what kind of a man for sure now because I dont even know myself but Gogo raised me to be a respectful, loving, caring and independent young man. Obstacles stood in my way and by the will of God I overcame them all, I even faced life in prison head on and came out strong.

So here I am today, I have all the luxuries and treasures any man could ever wish for, qualifications, a kick starting company that will be forever a legacy for my family, a beautiful house, expensive cars, powerful friends and their families, my beautiful gogo is still alive and kicking at the age of 83 and two beautiful nunas, a princess who is now turning into this gorgeous teenager who is observant, selfless, crazy about music and genius like me, and a two year old son who is full of life, sweet, cries a lot, stubborn, bubbly and so loud like his mother. Have you ever looked at your boy child and wondered what went wrong because he was supposed to be a girl, that is me, my son people is a living Buhle herself, he always challenges me with his loud and crying self, he can easily

manipulate anyone with his tears and become a real baby demanding attention.

Zanele and Thabani used to say I was the one responsible for Buhle being that way because I didnt treat her like my Queen but just my little princess who would pout and sulk and I will give in to her demands. Well what can I say I loved my Pasha and there is nothing I wouldn't have done to make her happy, except I failed to change places with her when death visited.

It's been two years now since my wife died in that horrible accident that led me to lose my mind and give up in everything and resorted to being an animal, that year I left everything and everyone, I lived in darkness and joined underground street fighting that left me with scars on my body,I wanted to bleed all the pain away. Well being in jail taught me a lot of things, and being hardcore and ruthless was one of them. But after some realization I remembered I had babies at home who didnt deserve my coldness and self blame.

I am sitting inside the lounge of my house, yes I ended up coming back home after a lot of self discovery I received from therapy with the pastor, I stayed with Thabani and Zanele but

after Sbongubuhle finished her school year I took my babies both and trekked back home. I haven't been to work though full time I am just a stay at home Dad who enjoys waking up in the morning preparing Sbo for school and wake Bendalo up and spend the day with him doing whatever we Come across as fun, I can still feel my wife's presence around our home from pictures, clothes, decorations and not forgetting her heart inside my princess's chest. So I find my solace in my babies, I am just a single Dad living his life for his kids, I am still in mourning and I will forever be because there is only one Pasha for Angel Face and it shall remain like that.

"Daddy how do I look?" Sbo says catwalking inside the lounge.

I have just finished having a world war three with the little champ here, who hates pap and maas but opting for cake.

"Wow my angel, you look so beautiful and gorgeous as always nana!" I say smiling at her.

Well she has this ridiculous make up on her face of which I dont know where she got it from because her mother didnt have any make up kits. but I won't dare tell her that!

"No Daddy I look bad!!! Why are you playing with my feelings Daddy you are supposed to be honest with me!!!" She says crying.

Oh God here we go again! I forgot she is a clever one.

"No baby but Daddy is not supposed to disappoint you njena! So I was going to tell you to lose the make up because you're just beautiful and 12 years old my baby," I say wiping the little man's mouth.

"But Daddy so you're saying I'm ugly!? I hate you! I wish Mom was here she would have helped out with my make up and dresses, now how will I attend the farewell party!!!" She says crying.

"But nana you dont need make up to be beautiful and come Daddy has something to show you, come on my love" I say begging

"No Daddy! You said I should lose the make up

Advertisement

you called me ugly Daddy!!! I hate you! I hate you!" She screams running towards her room banging the door.

"Nana!! Please open up for daddy!"

I shout following her but she doesnt respond I can only hear her cries.

I just stand outside her door with shock and stress, this child will be the death of me, I wonder how Thabani does it really.

Oh God, if someone knew how much I need Buhle right now, she would've know how to handle this situation. I am faced with a war for real Sbongubuhle has been an emotional rack

since this week started, stressing about her Grade 7 farewell party.

I take a huge deep breath knocking and begging her to open up.

"Baba, funu sisiza(Daddy I want my sister)!" Bendalo says holding on to my leg.

I pick him up and hold him close to me hugging him. He just pulls away and stops a bit from my face running his little hands on my beard smiling at me.

"You're such a too cute baby for a man I'm telling you! Let's beg sisiza to open up okay little man!" I say playing with his cheeks.

"Nana!...your little brother wants you baby!" I say knocking.

Silence.

"Please open up baby I am sorry okay?"

Still nothing happens, I am stressing now because the door is locked and my emotional teenage daughter is stuck inside. I start singing black diamonds ibhanoyi hoping to get through her, I can hear giggles incoming from inside.

"COME MY LOVE, AWZOKTHENGEL IBHANOYI! (I'll buy you an earoplane) ONLY IF YOU OPEN UP FOR YOUR FAVOURITE MEN HERE!!" I say shouting making noise

"Vula sisiza (open up sister)!!!" Bendalo shouts too clapping his little hands.

Finally the door clicks and opens, the princess of drama is grinning like a retard taking her brother from me, she is busy sniffing kissing Bendalo's cheeks making him giggle.

"I see I am not your favourite man anymore nana?" I say sitting on her bed.

"Well we have some fresh meat now Daddy and wena you're old news!!" She says laughing.

"Sbo!!" I shout shocked.

To say I expected that coming from her would be a lie, my daughter just called me old meat people! Am I that old and boring now? I thought I was still a hunk even her teachers drool when I attend meetings, but I guess the mini Buhle little guy here took my fame mxm spoilt spot of a boy!

"Well I am not giving you that dress for the farewell then which was supposed to be a gift and surprise!" I say folding my arms

"I am joking Daddy you know you're my king haw!" She says smiling putting Ndalo down.

I shake my head No, now let's see who will be begging the other.

"" Come one Mavuso wami, dont make me beg Dzaddy!!!" She says with a funny look.

I suppress a smile thinking how much she learned from her mommy who used to call me by my clan names when softening me up.

"Dongwa, Swaz....!!" She tries

"Call me by my clan names and I am walking out running please just dont!!" I say cutting her off laughing.

She is now pouting her small lips acting all dramatic! This little madame!

"You can try that too but I won't budge princess, you called me old imagine this cool Dad of yours old haa!!" I say tickling her.

"Alright! Alright Daddy you're not old ke, you're young and still my king!!" She says screaming.

She tries running away from me but I grab her and squeeze her to me.

"Who's your Daddy!!? I say picking her giving her a piggy back ride.

I run with her around the house, she fills the house with her giggles, Ndalo follows behind screaming too, it's like a madhouse in here.

"I said who's your King little girl!!"

"Daddy Mbongz is my king!!!" She screams giggling, jumping on my back.

"And who is always your number one!!!" I say stopping at the lounge.

"Ndalo!!!!" The little guy says throwing himself on the couch.

"Haaaa come one you little man! You cant compete with this, you wanna be my competitor now huh?!!" I say picking him up too.

Now I have them both on me as we play around getting out of the house, we reach the green grass and I gently place them, taking deep breaths.

"You're really getting old Daddy, look you're tired by carrying us both!!" The princess says.

"Oh you enjoy mocking me wena I see! You will get what you're asking for!" I say threatning to tickle her.

"Okay okay! I'm sorry my King!" She screams hands in surrender.

I look at both of them smiling, I am so grateful to God and my wife for giving me these two beautiful blessings. Sbo looks at me too, I swear I saw my wife inside her eyes.

"I love you daddy so much!" She says touching my face, she places her hand on my cheek.

"I love you too both so much nana, Daddy lives for both of you!" I say hugging them.

"And vele you are supposed to love me until forever you have my wife's heart inside of you remember!!?" I say tickling her.

"Haybo! One day I will love my husband haw!!!" She says.

"Yey wena! No boy is allowed to even look at my baby, do you want Daddy to beat someone up now huh!?" I say pinching her.

"Dont worry, you're my number one always!" She says giggling.

This child is way too old for her age im telling you, and I cant wait to see her tonight on that beautiful dress Zanele bought for her.

"Come one guys let's go get ready to go to the mall okay" I say picking Ndalo up.

Sbo remains down and starts shying away.

"Princess...what's wrong?" I say looking down at her.

"Daddy can you please buy me some.....uuhm...." she stutters tears dropping from her eyes.

I put Ndalo down again and crouch next to her, I make her look at me gently and search her eyes, she is looking away again and very shy. I am worried now,

"What should Daddy buy you my baby, talk to me?" I say brushing her braided afro.

"My period star...ted so I will need some...some..." she says sniffing.

"It's okay nana, it's okay you dont have to be shy or feel ashamed to me about that! It's natural and it shows that you're growing my baby, you're becoming Daddy's big princess now!" I say smiling at her.

She looks up in my eyes, her eyes are like glass with tears and all, her face right now reminds me of her mother, my daughter Carrie's all Buhles beautiful features and I am afraid the time for me to buy a gun and wait for any fucker who will try her luck is near.

"Come here princess" I say opening my arms for her.

She throws herself into my chest and sniffs, I rock her until she is calm. Ndalo squeezes himself on us too, we end up having a group hug both me and Sbongubuhle laughing at his crazy self.

I am Mbongeni Mavuso, a proud widower who is now living for the happiness of his children. Maybe one day I will find the courage to live for myself.

To be continued

THE MAVUSOS.

"But mama Zee Dad doesn't want me to wear make up and all my friends do"!!

The prince tells on me.

"But baby daddy is right what did I say to you about make up nana?" Zanele says responding.

"You said you will buy me some when I am ready to wear it, when I finish my matric year!" Sbo says sulking.

"So for now baby show off that beautiful natural look of yours, you know you look like the most beautiful and gorgeous woman to ever exist in this earth baby!"

Zanele says smiling at her.

"Mama right!?" Sbo exclaims

"Yes baby Mama was the most beautiful woman on earth followed by mama Zee ofcourse!" Zanele giggles on the screen.

They have been video calling since an hour ago, I have been sitting on the princesses bed waiting because apparently we are fighting as always about make up that she wants to wear at her party. Since we came back from the mall it's been war. So I decided to ask Zanele for help, she always knows how to keep Sbongubuhle calm and get through her.

You know sometimes being a single Dad is a hard task to a girl child, there are so many things that we find hard to do in order to get through our daughters, you see all this time she was emotional and I didnt know why, turns out its because her body is having a lot of changes and she started her periods, I was forced to have THE TALK with her on our way back from the mall and that is what led into a fight.

Apparently I shouldn't have have just said I will chop any boy's head who tries her luck with her when she starts dating. That is

why I resorted to ask Zee for help, haa people this little madame is driving me crazy!

"I am sorry Daddy for the way I behaved okay" she says looking down.

I guess the talk with Zanele helped because now my baby is showing remorse.

"Its okay nana but you should always remember that no matter how angry I can make you, I am still your father, you are bound to show me respect always, if you have something troubling you you're allowed to tell Daddy in a respectful way ofcourse and remember that you have your little brother looking after you as an example so make sure he knows how important it is to respect elders okay?" I say looking at her with a straight face.

"And your mama would be so disappointed because that is not how we both raised you" I say

"I am sorry Daddy I promise to listen to you always and respect you, I dont want to lose you too" she says crying.

I pull her to me, embracing her, well today I snapped at her because she was really acting disrespectful screaming and shouting at me, but in everything she is my babygirl and I love her to death, I have to also soften my self on her because she still feel the loss of her Mom.

"I will not go anywhere nana, Daddy lives for you okay" I say brushing her her.

"Now let's get you ready so that you will wear that beautiful dress Daddy bought you!" I say kissing her forehead.

"Daddy are you sure you're the one who bought that dress for me??" She says with one eye brow raised.

This little genius I always forget she takes after me and she always catches me in a lie.

"Yes baby haw, how do you take Daddy for kanti!" I say grinning.

"Daddy! What does God say about not telling the honest truth!" She says poking my chest.

I suppress a laugh, I am caught here people!

"Alright then Daddy might have asked Mama Zee to help a bit ke!" I say laughing.

"Yey! I knew it! Come on pay up for not telling the truth!!" She says with her hands on her waist.

I look at her and smile, I have a mother and daughter in one now.

"Come one princess You're exploiting Daddy now, what do you want ke madame?" I ask with my hands folded.

"Please take me on your Jaguar when dropping me to the school's event tonight!" She says excitedly.

"Okay then Jaguar it is!" I say

She jumps up and down making noise, this girl she will wake up the sleeping chaotic little man!

"Really Daddy!!?" She says.

"Yes baby!" I say laughing at her craziness.

"Yabona wena(you see), you're my King, come on Dad ngena la!!"(hit right here)

She says offering her little fist.

I laugh as we both fists bump, I walk out of her room with a smile, I have grown people now I have a daughter who I can share almost my everything with. I can hear Gogo with the

nanny arguing on the other room, well my grandmother can drive anyone to stress I'm telling you with her old age, she always shouts at the part time nanny I get for Ndalo when I'm busy, and I always avoid getting involved.

I get inside my bedroom and I am met by a set of beautiful eyes on the wall, my wife's portrait staring at me.

"Our princess is growing Pasha and how I wish you could see her!" I say taking a deep breath smiling at her.

I then take out my phone and dials the two bulls, putting them on conference call.

"Cant wait to see us already!!?" Sandile says answering.

"Mbongz I know suzongbuza (you will start asking) how far I am, I am from Mpilos school we are on our way there now!!"
Thabani says.

These two they never greet!

"Hey big guy! I miss you ke mina because you're going to let me drive the Jaguar!!" Mpilo says.

"Nah young man forget it not until you're holding a degree in civil engineering!, I still love you though!!!" I say laughing.

"Haaa yabonake!(you see) I thought you were the cool one of them all! You're stomping on my street cred too hay!!" Mpilo responds disappointed.

We all laugh at him on the conference call, I asked them to come because I want to surprise my princess with all her favourite kings and prince tonight.

"Well gents drive safe I was checking on you. Sandile please dont drop tickets on your way here, i dont want cops spoiling princesses night!" I say warning.

"MXM yaz you were better when you were busy crying now you're back to being our father!!" Sandile says dropping the call.

"The mother fu....!!!!!"

"MBONGZA!!!!!! KID IN THE CAR!!!" Thabani warns.

I hold my mouth laughing.

"Sorry boy boy ,Dad will let you drive in the jaguar with Sbo okay!!" I say on the phone

"Yey!!! Yabona wena Daddy ka Princess(you see Princess's Daddy)I always knew you were the cool one! And you should swear more I dont mind Baba!!" Mpilo says happy.

"Mxm I will drop you here you cheek!!!" Thabani warns.

I drop the call to because they are starting with their argument and we all know that those two never end their bickering, it's like they are brothers. I start preparing my self for my baby's night, I'm thinking about how far we have come and our kids

Advertisement

Thabani has a 16year old son who is a man of the house now, they share the most strongest bond ever, the twins are also growing into beauties the problem is that Amahle is still the chaotic one who beats everyone up, whereas Mashiya is such a kind soul. Sandile well he has about 7 kids from different mothers, few of them we know some we dont and he is still a bachelor. I have long given up on him and settling down, he has his own private investigators company and loves danger.

4 HOURS LATER. ..

"Hey big guy!!!" Mpilo says as I open the door.

"Little man!" I say as we shoulder bump.

"Not so little anymore baba!!" He says walking past me.

"Mavuso!!" Thabani says walking past me.

He opens the fridge and take out all the food.

"Haybo wendoda! (Hey man)This is my house last time I checked!!" I say laughing at him.

"YEY I own this house too, you left me with it remember!?" He says munching food full on his mouth.

I just laugh at him, I walk and give him a hug behind, he pushes me away. We end up laughing.

"Mavuso did you turn gay man!!? He says hitting my chest with his fist.

"Come on I just missed my man! So where is the Khumalo trouble maker!!" I say.

"Sandile said he will meet us there I guess he has a hot chick waiting for him this side!" He says wiping his mouth.

"Oh hay USandile!!!!" I say shaking my head.

"You look good anyway, nice suit all for princess? Or is it for some lady maybe?" He says giving me a suspicious look.

"Weeh forget it man! My heart still only beats for Pasha! I am dressed up for my princess ndoda!"(man) I say laughing.

"Only if you say so big guy!!!" He says patting my shoulder.

He walks towards the guest bedroom. I am happy now my plan is coming together, you see today's theme is all about kings and queens for the kids, the boys bring their queens and the girls bring their kings, so I wanted my daughter to be the spotlight with her warriors circling her. Princess kaDaddy phela!(Daddy's Princess)you know you know!.

After a while Thabani and Mpilo come out looking fine in their black suits. We wait for our princess now who is forever inside her room.

"Come on Sbo dude you're taking your time and we waiting!!"
Mpilo shouts.

Sbo peeps out of the bedroom and comes towards us looking down. She reaches where we are at last, I move closer to her. She is wearing a black and gold evening dress and damn my nunu looks like a princess indeed, zanele do have a choice I'm telling you.

"You're so beautiful my angel, like a Queen of The Mavuso clan" I say kissing her forehead.

"Thanks Daddy you look nice too! And all of you coming with me!?" She exclaims looking at Thabani and Mpilo.

"Yes nana we wouldn't want you to walk the red carpet alone now is it!?" Thabani says kissing her cheek.

"Well i came for the jaguar little one not you!!" Mpilo says cheeky folding his arms.

"Hey!" Sbo warns him.

Mpilo smiles moving towards her giving her a hug too, he then offers his arm for her and we follow behind the two of them holding each other, arguing about who will take the front seat.

After a while we arrive at the school and met Sandile with his son who is three years older than Sbongubuhle, we have never met him. I help the princess with her dress as she gets out of the car, she ended up taking the front seat as always she wins.

"Haw my little one you looks so dope my baby!!" Sandile says picking Sbongubuhle swinging her in the air.

I dont know how this guy always get his energy from, I guess being in military trained his boy because me I cant even pick up

the princess anymore the way she has grown. I just give her piggy back rides.

"This is my son, my first born Lethokuhle, I figured he can add to our kings tonight." Sandile says.

We hug the boy who is such a copycat of Sandile, well my friend can be a fuck boy for life but what I love about him is that he never forgets all of his children, as to how he makes time for all of them is still a surprise to me.

"You may come inside Mavuso family! I am Miss Cadet Sbongubuhle's Maths teacher it's nice to meet all of you" a young beautiful teacher says.

I have never seen her before but only heard about her from my daughter's stories, and it seems like she has quite a bond with my daughter as she is busy helping her with her dress and hair, well she is a princess in a gentlemen's den no one bothered with her hair, to us our girls are beautiful no matter what!

She turns to look at me for a long time, and I end up looking away, Thabani nudges my shoulder. I clear my throat.

"Thank you, it's nice to meet you too, this is Thabani and Sandile my brothers, the two young men here are Mpilonhle and Lethokuhle" I say offering a handshake.

She shakes my hand still staring at me, well this gorgeous mistress is showing me flames with my shy self being all out.

"Yelee!!!" (Get them Mbongz!!!)Thabani says next to my ear.

I shot him a look because I know he is seeing what I'm seeing, but I cant allow myself to act on her flirting self now because I'd only break her heart.

"Huhmmm let's all go inside!!" I say clearing the awkwardness in the air.

We all move inside the hall that is decorated so beautiful, Sbongubuhle is the person of interest tonight as 5 of her

warriors all wearing black surrounds her. Everyone is looking at us as we guide the princess on the red carpet. Music starts and a father and daughter dance is called on stage.

My princess giggles closing her eyes acting shy as the three of us lead her into the dance floor, we are on top of every ones attention as we swing her around, Sandile doing dance moves that are on her league I guess because me and Thabani dont know all those.

Eventually we all take our seats as the speeches start, female teachers and single mothers here keep glancing our way, women sometimes are weird creatures I mean we are all wearing our wedding bands besides Sandile ofcourse but they drool at us like we are meat.

I watch as Lethokuhle laughs with Sbongubuhle making my daughter giggle.

"I hope one day I won't have to beat you or your son up ndoda!!"(man) I say to Sandile with a straight face.

"Haybo! You know we can be good in laws man!!" He says laughing out loud.

I give him an evil look showing him a fist.

To be continued....

37

THE MAVUSOS.

TIME HEALS EVEN THE DEEPEST WOUNDS.

15 YEARS LATER....

Never in my 48 years in this world did I ever think I'd be face to face with the one man who threatens to take away my everything, a man who is about to snatch my joy away from me, a man who will be my number one enemy because from now on I will guard him like a hawk making sure he doesn't make even one wrong move!

I have seen it all and I have done it all, I have raised Sandile's older son Lethokuhle who chose to follow on my footsteps and became an Architect, I raised Mpilo Thabani's older son who graduated in Commercial Law a few years back, I am still raising the crew who is always taking turns with trouble Mpumelelo, Mashiya, Amahle and all of Sandile's younger kids.

Me and my two bulls are still a water tight family and nothing can ever break us apart. Blood may make you related but loyalty creates family relations! So today my loyalty is being tested, my fatherhood is being questioned by the same child I groomed to be the man he is today.

So today here I am, inside my office that has a very beautiful view, I am wearing my exclusively designed navy three piece suit and black Italian shoes, I am still a hot Daddy and the ladies still drool when I enter anywhere and I mean everywhere! I have this oak and timber furniture that is expensive, I am a success in this architectural business and I have plenty of awards to prove me right.

My daughter is doing well for herself too, tomorrow she is graduating bagging an honours degree in Psychology, and she is also a very successful 27 year old psychologist, like mother like daughter right? If you know you know! And my son is just that....my handsome son, uMavuso the leader of my clan, he is one of the 15 year olds doing Grade 10, who regard themselves as

grown enough to share matters of the household with me and I allow him to do so because there is nothing I am proud of than seeing my little guy learn to be a strong man like his Dad at a young age, well what can I say I am a responsible Father who is proud of his kids and living for their success. They are still my prince and princess and letting go of them is not on my plans, you think I am attached too much?

Now back to this man who wants to snatch all this happiness I have from me. So here he is sitting in front of me busy sweating and shaking, I don't know why, maybe it's fear or he is just a scared little boy who thinks he can just have what is mine so easily. Let's test his integrity and level of cleverness since he is the one who had the guts to touch on the Lion's den.

"So tell me my boy you're saying you asking for what exactly?" I say pulling my chair closer to the table.

"I said I am here to ask...for...for your daugh...."

“Speak up boy! Why are you stuttering now!? Is that how you are now? Did I raise you to be so weak!?” I say banging the table with my hand.

He jumps looking at me his eyes full of fear, the little boy is scared now.

“Well!?” I say giving him a straight face.

He takes a deep breath and shifts on the chair sitting straight.

“I am here to ask for your daughter’s hand” he says looking down.

“He! He! I am being tested for sure! AmaSwazi qobo!” (exclaiming) I say chuckling leaning on my chair.

He looks at me as quickly as possible shifting from his chair again. I give him the coldest and fearful look he has never seen on me before. Usually I’d look at him with eyes

full of love and care but today he dared touch what is mine so both me and him are in a challenge.

“Tell me boy! What do you want to do with my daughter’s hand? You want to keep it? You want her to hold you with it? What exactly?” I say

“Baba?”(Dad??) he asks confused.

“Huh!? Dad really!?” I say chuckling again,

He looks down, his eyes all red now, he better not dare cry on me now.

“HEY BOY LOOK AT ME(he does) I ASKED YOU A QUESTION!!! AND IT NEEDS A GODDAM ANSWER!!” I say my voice crashing these walls.

He jumps again and stands next to his chair, the look I am giving him is very clear as he knows it very well, these kids are used to me being the nice one, between us as

their fathers but they know very well when I have changed I don't take nonsense at all even their father's know when they are wrong I give them piece of my mind. I just stare at him and he sits back down with shame all over his face.

“Dad...eish I mean Sir I would like your daughters hand in....” he says stopping looking at me his hands shaking on the table.

I continue staring at him, he starts popping his fingers, he always does that when he is scared and I have always found that amusing and right now I am trying very hard not to be amused by his actions.

“In marriage Dad, I would like to marry Sbongubuhle” he says finally and I can see it's like the world on his shoulders is lifted.

“So you want to marry my Sbongubuhle, your sister!!!?”

I ask standing up with my hands inside my pockets giving him my back

“Dad!!!” he asks shocked,

“What!!? Isn’t she your sister now that you are sleeping with her!!!?” I shout turning as quickly as I can facing him.

He stands up and pushes the chair away from him preparing to run I guess.

“No Baba! ..I mean Sir..it’s not like that, I love her so much and I want to spend the rest of my life with her” he says looking everywhere.

“So you love my daughter!? Let’s assume that I didn’t raise you and I somehow by the love of God give you permission, what can you offer my daughter as her husband? Do you want to trap her in a marriage and control her just because she will be yours officially? Or you want a trophy wife that you will just show off because

she is beautiful and successful? I know how you young boys think you deserve every beautiful girl to just be yours!”

I say moving closer to him
with my hands still inside my pockets.

He is still standing his trouser shaking with fear.

“I love SBongubuhle so much, I want to be the man she looks up to and smile everyday, I want to shower her with so much love in such a way that she never feels so enough of it, I want to spend my lifetime with her than face all ages of this world without her. When I look at her I see who I want to be, her man, her protector and her wall to lean on. I promise I will take good care of her and follow on your footsteps because to me you are the best thing that has ever happened to me Baba” he says looking me straight in the eyes.

I move until I am face to face with him, he doesn't move even as he realises the killer look on my face, well I see I taught him very well indeed. He is dealing with his fucking up head on.

“So you come up here with your poetic words and think that I will forget that I raised you and give you my permission just like that!?” I shout on his face.

He bows down in fear.

“LOOK AT ME BOY! WHEN DID YOU START BEING A COWARD? WHAT DID I TEACH YOU ABOUT BEING A MAN!?! DID I EVER SAY A MAN BOWS DOWN BECAUSE OF FEAR!?” I shout poking his chest with my right hand.

“No” he says in a low voice.

“I CANT HEAR YOU BOY!! SPEAK UP!”

“You raised me to always face my fears and problems head on Dad, you told me that a real man doesn’t run or shy away from his responsibilities but he tackles them with a straight face!” he says looking at me,

Fear is still installed inside his eyes, he tries being strong but he is damn failing.

“So tell me why you are all like a wet dog with a tail in his behind!? Aren’t you the one who chose to lead my daughter astray and make her fall inlove with you, you sick bastard!!? Did I raise you to look at my daughter and drool over her!?” I scream grabbing him by his shirt.

“No! Dad! No! I am sorry but I love her, I love her Pa!!” he says hands in surrender.

I tighten the hold on his neck making him squirm a bit, he is drooling of sweat and fear. He tries touching my arms but I give him a killer look for days and he lands them both on his sides subordinating to my commands.

“I RAISED YOU MEANING I KNOW YOU BOY! I TAUGHT YOU HOW TO GET A GOOD GIRL AND YOU THOUGHT MINE WAS THE PERFECT CHOICE FOR YOU?! I GAVE YOU A JOB AFTER SENDING YOU TO SCHOOL AND NOW YOU COME BACK HERE CLAIMING YOU LOVE MY DAUGHTER AND WANT TO TAKE HER AWAY FROM ME, YOU’RE A MAN NOW HUH!?”

I roar on his face and I swear the furniture vibrated inside this room.

“I’M SORRY DAD! OH PLEASE FORGIVE ME SWAZI, YOBE BABA!!! (I’m sorry father)BUT I LOVE HER SO MUCH AND I DIDN’T PLAN ON FALLING INLOVE WITH HER, I TRIED FIGHTING IT BECAUSE I KNEW YOU’D KILL ME BUT I COULDN’T STAY AWAY BABA! I LOVE HER TOO MUCH AND IF KILLING ME IS THE WAY TO MAKE ME STOP PLEASE DO KILL ME!” he says coughing,

“YOU SON OF A GUN!!! YOU WILL LEAVE MY DAUGHTER ALONE YOU HEAR ME? OTHERWISE YOU CHOOSE BETWEEN STARTING A WAR WITH ME OR STAYING AS MY SON, AND REMEMBER TO CHOOSE CAREFULLY BECAUSE

YOU KNOW I CAN END YOU RIGHT HERE RIGHT NOW!!”

I scream shoving him towards the wall.

I push him kicking and screaming apologising as I pin him with the wall and tighten my hands on his collar even more, he turns red same time as I pull him up the wall with his coat and press my huge elbow on his neck.

“Da..d plea..se!” he screams coughing his voice sounding far away.

“A MAN DOESN’T BEG ANOTHER MAN BOY, ANSWER MY QUESTIONS BEFORE YOU PEE ON YOURSELF NOW! CHOOSE NOW....”

“I CHOOSE HER ALWAYS, I’D RATHER HAVE YOU ANGRY AT ME AS MY ENEMY THAN LIVE WITHOUT HER!” he says farting.

“SO YOU HAVE THE BALLS NOW TO FACE A WAR WITH ME!!? YOU KNOW HOW I GET WHEN IT COMES

TO MY DAUGHTER, SO ARE YOU MAN ENOUGH NOW TO GO FACE TO FACE WITH ME!?" I scream at him.

He starts coughing again choking on his saliva, his expensive suit is messed up and he looks like he is going to crack anytime from now.

"I WILL NEVER FIGHT YOU DAD BECAUSE I RESPECT YOU, YOU PLAYED A HUGE ROLE IN MY LIFE BUT FOR HER I'D SHIFT MOUNTAINS AND EVEN FIGHT WARRIORS JUST SO SHE CAN END UP BEING MINE!!" he says his hands in surrender.

I let go of him and he drops down coughing like a dying animal on the floor, he walks to my side table and drinks water breathing heavily, I just stand there looking at him, to think I raised him and trained him to be this strong man he has become and today my work is turning against me.

Bravo Mbongeni!

He finishes drinking water and stands frozen on the same spot, I open the drawer on my table and take out my gun, I rush towards him pointing my gun at his face.

“Baba!!” he screams in fear.

“Repeat what you said before so that I will blow your brains and scatter them all over this place!!!” I say moving closer to him.

He keeps quiet reversing until the huge glass on my window stops him, he gulps his saliva so hard that I hear his throat making a sound, he looks at me with fear and pleading eyes he then looks back at the opened window, we are on the 18th floor of this building and one wrong move he drops. I cock my gun raising my eyebrows at him expecting an answer.

“Okay Dad! I will answer you okay,,,,, I said I will choose her every time and everyday even if it means being your enemy, so if you want to kill me do it now because when I get out of here alive I am marrying

Sbongubuhle Sir!!” he says closing his eyes his hands up pleading for forgiveness.

I pull the trigger and the gun just clicks! I cock it again and I swear death was written in bold letters on his face.

To be continued

AAAW KHUMALO! MTUNGWA!! VS MAVUSOS.

“Oh GOD I AM DYING TODAY!!” he cries crouching on the floor curling himself into a ball.

His hands covering his face. I throw the gun on the floor and laugh at him so hard, he looks up to me with a confused look as he wipes his tears and mucus that is all over his face, I pull out a hand for him. He first looks at it with a scared look, I don't return it back, and eventually he takes it.

“Boy! Boy! You have grown neh!? I see my work wasn't in vain!” I say pulling him for a shoulder bump.

He holds me his body still shaking, I really did a number on him but I wanted him to bring out the beast we all have been training all these years no weakling shall be allowed in our house!

“Who's you man!?” I say patting his shoulder.

“You Dad!” he says looking down but smiling now.

He is still confused as to what is happening but I want him to use his brains. I have long accepted that my daughter is no longer mine.

“I cant hear you man! I said who is your man! Show it to me!” I say

“YOU DAD IS THE MAN!!” he says making a power sign with his arms.

I laugh fist bumping him, he smiles too this time genuine.

“Now sula amafinyila (now wipe your nose)because no daughter of mine shall marry a cry baby!!!” I say side smiling.

“Really Sir! You are allowing me to marry her!?” he says excitedly.

“Come on boy! I have long waited for this day because I knew it was coming!” I say

He looks confused and I show him the seat. I then sit on the table in front of him, taking a deep breath.

“You see my son the first time I saw you opening your mouth talking to my daughter I knew I had to buy a gun, when she turned 17 and started having so many dates with her friends and so many strolls at the mall buying all the unnecessary things she didn’t even use I knew finally some douche was prying on my little girl, so I made it my daily bread to find out who it was, oh and you know what, that was easy because you also started coming more often to visit me than you did before, I mean boy you opted for spending December holidays with me a strict and boring father than your father who is regarded as cool, so tell me which 20 year old boy would rather do part time

work on my company than go ride expensive cars with his father?" I say shaking my head chuckling.

He looks down smiling, he is too cute with his shy face and all, to think I suspected he was gay.

"And then my lovely daughter finished high school, and guess what she always wanted to study overseas, it was her dream all her high school years and Oxford University accepted her but heeeee! When it was the year for her to start her degree she made me wait on the lines of the University of the Witwatersrand for hours where I had to bribe and beg for a space to enrol her because she didn't even apply, when I asked her why, she just said, 'I just want to be near you Daddy'. That is when I knew that my suspicions were correct, you were doing your Bachelor of Architectural Designs at the same university.

I knew my daughter didn't belong to me anymore and her heart was taken by you." I say jumping down from the table.

"Aren't you angry at me Sir?" he says.

“I was at first because I raised you along with Thabani and Sandile and I knew you love to charm girls left right and centre and for my daughter I want only the best, but as the years passed you changed and grew into this responsible man, you are a loving and caring young man who is strong enough to even stand up to me because of your love for my daughter, between all of your brothers you are the Lion of them all”. I say pouring water in a glass.

“Wow! Dad am shocked, here I was all these years scared that you will find out and kill me, and even now I didn’t even think you already knew all of this” he says standing next to me near the window.

“Remember I told you that as a man you should always know what is happening in your household. You see boy, the way you love and take care of my stubborn daughter reminds me of how I was when I fell inlove with her mother, Buhle was this stubborn 16 year old girl who didn’t want to hear anything that came out of my mouth, but I kept on pushing until I had her, when I finally did I was arrested because of her mistake, but in everything I came out loving

her still. Growing up didn't change her a bit she was still this very hot headed beautiful and amazing woman who stood her ground and never made it easy for me, but I loved her even more. You are a pure reflection of me son, loving Sbongubuhle isn't easy I know because I raised her to be this independent challenging woman who is a man herself!" I say squeezing his shoulder.

"I love you Sir, meeting you was the best thing to ever happen in my life, the 15 years I have spent knowing and being raised by you were a blessing to me. I promise to protect her with my life!" he says putting his arm around my shoulders.

"I know son you will, believe me I know!" I say looking out the window drinking water.

"And how do you know that?" he asks chuckling.

"Because I'll blow your brains and squash your balls if you dare even make her shed one tear, now get out of my office I need that building's structure plan in an

hour!" I say patting his shoulder and moving back to my seat.

He laughs walking towards the door,

"Lethokuhle!!" I shout as he opens the door.

"Yes Sir!" he says looking at me.

"Don't utter a word to my daughter about this meeting...and stop that Sir lousiness I am Dad to you!" I say opening my laptop.

"Okay Dad!" he says laughing closing the door behind him.

I smile looking at the picture of my daughter next to her mother's on my table. Sbongubuhle is a reflection of how much a best father I have been, I don't want to lie knowing that soon she will leave my house and belong to another man hurts deeply, believe me no father will ever be prepared to just let her daughter go like it's an easy task!

I remember the day I met Lethokuhle 15 years ago when Sbongubuhle was graduating from primary ready to go to high school, the little guy was 15 years old and a pure copy of Sandile, since that day I became a father to him just like all our kids we raise together as one. We are trying to be the best fathers as we can

Advertisement

so when I found out what my daughter and Sandile's son were up to, at first I was angry but after a lot of thinking and reasoning I decided to accept it because I knew the kind of boy he turned out to be way different than his father who is still a bachelor even to this day!

My phone rings disturbing my peaceful thoughts.

"Yes!" I say answering.

"Sir Miss Cadet is here for you" my assistant says.

"who!?" I ask shocked.

“Miss Cadet Sir” she repeats.

I heard her correctly the first time its just unbelievable that after 8 years she is back and to see me!

“Okay let her in Ntombi!” I say.

You see after two years since I met her at that farewell party the bulls decided it was time for me to release some stress and try to move on from mourning my wife’s death because apparently four years was too much for them and I was going crazy so they said, so I decided on dating again and believe me it was difficult because never in my life did I spend my time going on dates, flirting and proving myself remember I fell inlove with a 16 year old childish girl who I groomed in this love game until I married her so for me being with a lady was harder and to tell the truth I didn’t have any patience at all because all I held in my heart was my wife and I didn’t want to let go of her.

After months of dating she caught feelings and I mean real love feelings of which I couldn't return back at that time, I ended up hurting her because I specifically told her that I will never consider marrying another woman I just want a relationship but no strings attached plus I still had young kids who didn't need any destructions in their lives. That was it, we dated for a year and six months and she left me saying she wants more and because I couldn't offer it to her so she was young and had to move on.

I last heard she got married to her colleague the day I buried my sweet gogo, and during that pain I realised that I actually did fall for her, she was this amazing person who was a breath of fresh air and always put me first in everything she did, when I had to take care of my kids she took care of me, she even helped me a lot with the teenage Sbo, but in all that what did I do? I played her because I found it hard to move on from my wife's memory and love, I mean I still have my wedding band on and that is madness for real I know but after she also left to marry someone else

I didn't bother finding love ever again. I am just doing hit and runs with no care at all.

"Come in! I shout as a knock wakes me up from daydreaming.

There she is still beautiful as ever walking inside my office wearing the most elegant pencil skirt with a matching top and heels, such a classic lady who matches my ego.

"Hi" I say standing up pulling a chair for her.

She smiles showing me her beautiful smile ever, she is always this kind no matter how many years can pass, my American babe.

"Hey you look good" she says I smile looking back at her,

I am really fighting the urge to just grab her close to me and kiss the daylight out of her.

“You look gorgeous as always” I say sitting down facing her.

“So how can I help you Wendy, I thought you were in America?” I say

She takes a deep breath looking away from my face, she then drops tears, I am shocked because I can see that she is hurting deeply.

“I will just be upfront with you Mbongeni, I couldn't go through with it, my marriage I ended it, because I realised I still love you so much, I know I can never be your wife or major up to her but what I feel for you Mbongeni is way deeper than how I thought it was, it doesn't matter if you never want to get married again I am fine with that but please dont tell me to stop loving you ever again because I wont! I got married and I realised marriage isn't what I want but its you that I need, so I am here again begging you for another chance!” she says breathing out loud.

I am shocked and looking at her with disbelief, after all these years I have been breaking her heart and led her into making bad decisions because I couldn't be what she wanted me to be regarding her and her needs. Now I realise what late my wife meant all those years ago when she said I became everything for her because I helped her grow, I groomed her into being a strong woman ever, now I realise what it means to sacrifice your happiness and all for someone, just like I did for Buhle, here Wendy is doing it all for me. She waits for me to speak and I don't have words, I want her yes but I am too shocked for real I long given up on that she can ever come back to me.

"I am sorry to disturb you Mbongeni I just came to let you know, I realise now that not only you don't want to marry again, but you don't want to open up your heart into loving someone else, you will forever be Buhles!" she says storming out running.

"Wendy No that's....!!!!" I say running after her.

Everyone around my office is turning to look at me running after this beautiful lady like a mad man.

“Oh God!! I am way too old for this!” I say reaching her in front of the lift.

“Wendy!” I say breathing in and out heavily.

She turns to look at me tears flowing on her face, I have broken her and I never meant to.

“I didn’t mean to hurt you and I am so sorry for that Wendy, what I mean is that I love you and so much, when you left it felt like I was losing a part of me all over again!”

I say taking a deep breath She just stares at me and the lift opens and she gets inside.

“MARRY ME!!” I shout.

She stops the door from closing and comes out and looks at me straight on my face with shock and confusion. I then do the unthinkable and go down on my knee taking off my ring first. I hold her hands and look next to her and I don't know if I am crazy or what but I see my wife standing there smiling at me her face full of tears, she nods at me and then she disappears, am I losing my mind? First of all here I am proposing which is something I didn't even plan or have on my mind in years, now I am seeing ghosts? Maybe the guys were telling the truth I really am going beserk! (Crazy)Well to hell with being overly cautious now its time I lived!

I remember I am still on my knees and I smile tears flowing on my face as I feel some easiness filling my heart, I turn to look the the gorgeous lady crying in front of me.

“Miss Cadet I was a fool letting you go that first time now, please make me a man again and marry me!” I say still on my knees.

“I have requests first!” she says.

“Anything my American babe!” I say grinning like a retard.

“I want babies! As much as you can give me!” she says with a straight face.

“Oh God at my age another baby! Babe come on!”

“You said anything Mbongeni!!” she says sulking.

The way she pronounces my name people make me smile like a crazy person right now. She is looking at me with those sexy puppy eyes and I cant seem to deny what she wants now.

“Okay then but don’t expect me to change nappies!!” I say agreeing.

“Really then Yes! I will marry you my Zulu man!!” she says screaming throwing herself on me and we are both on the floor mind you!

“Ouch babe such a chockslamb!” I say causing her to giggle.

“You such an old man!” she says giggling

I shoot her a warning look as I stand up helping her stand too,

I lead us back to my office. I can see my workers are happy and wish to say something but holding themselves because I am an intimidating boss sometimes.

“I love you” she says making me smile.

“I love you too my American babe and I will give you babies don't you start thinking I am an oldie now okay! But I can't be smelling like sour milk at my age everytime I arrive at work hay!!!”

We enter my office in a laughter, how my life has changed in such minutes!

To be continued.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

THE FRUITS OF OUR ADULTHOOD

THE MAVUSOS

Being a professional therapist can be binding because sometimes you listen to funny stories from so many people, some are just bored by life itself and some can be couples who are having just mere fights and end up arguing in such a way that they regard therapy as a solution not realising that they actually need to grow up and stop wasting their money paying for sessions that will never help them as they don't have problems from the first place! But hey I am not complaining because if people wants to just give me their money I take it with pleasure.

But today it's different, I am inside my very cosy office with a family that seems to be facing a real problem on their hands, I am looking at this ever crying daughter of theirs who is hiding behind tears the real issue she seems to be facing, I don't know why she is holding back because

her parents are very worried about her and came to me with the hope that she will eventually crack.

Maybe it's because some parents can be very strict in such a way that their kids find it difficult to open up to them, for example my Dad uMavuso, he still adamant on never forgiving my granny for what happened years ago, so I guess matters of the heart are trick questions to our parents. Mmmmmh such dangerous world we live in! But I am grateful to God he gave me a Father who can be my best friend, Brother, mother and my everything. Except this time I am also holding back something from him and the war I am witnessing in front of me with this family will be nothing compared to what my King of a father will do when he finds out.

Jesus!!!

Let me go back to concentrating on my job and you sit back and listen with me.

“Mr and Mrs Mabaso may I please have some time alone with Alwande?” I say

“Why? Do you think she is hiding something from us too? She should just tell us what the hell is going on with her because it’s been months since she started acting like this!” the father says.

“No Sir I didn’t say she is hiding something from you as her parents but you know sometimes there are things us as girls find it hard to just say out loud to our fathers because we are afraid to disappoint them as we always want our Dads to be always proud of us” I say smiling at him

“But she is our daughter she should know she can tell us anything and we wont judge her!” the mother says crying.

“Mrs Mabaso, you seem like a very good mother the way you so caring and loving when it comes to your daughters feelings, you know I had a mother like that too who made sure I always had a smile on my face, she

was my friend and everything I could ask for and I really wish today she would have been here too because what I am today its all because of her” I say

“Oh I am sorry what happened?”

She asks I look at her and smile, now how the tables have turned I am the one who is under therapy now. Things we do for our clients to soften their hearts!

“God missed his Angel Mrs Mabaso, she was just a borrowed mom to me and my family” I say

She smiles looking at me with disbelief, I get that a lot when I advise someone else about death and heartache that is caused by losing a loved one, people call me strong but what they don't know is that I had a loving family who helped get through it all, especially my warriors, all five of them!

“Oh I am sorry child but you are so strong and independent most girls do not just accept losing their mothers as you!” she says amazed.

“I have the best on my side Mrs Mabaso so I am who I am because of the people who raised me” I say smiling again at her.

“Okay I guess we could leave and wait outside, we will come back for you nana okay? Now stay with Miss Mavuso here and tell her what is wrong please” she says to her daughter.

They both kiss her forehead and move out, I smile thinking about how much this child is loved. She is just looking at me tears flowing on her face, now its just me and her and I really hope today will be a good session.

“Can I call you Alwa?” I say standing up from my chair.

She nods sniffing. I take out a tissue and move towards her standing in front of her chair.

“Come on blow!”

I say helping her, placing the tissue on her nose.

She does and I help wipe her nose, I then toss the tissue on the waste bin and go wash my hands on the sink.

“You’re sweet Miss Mavuso” she says smiling with her face all red from all the crying.

“I wasn’t this sweet believe me!” I say laughing sitting on the table near her.

“Well what changed you?” she asks

“Having a little brother who was always a cry baby changed me!” I say laughing.

“He is lucky to have you as his sister then, I’d be too!” she says.

“Yoooh not anymore, apparently now I am spoiling his fun and cramping his street cred, he prefers our brothers than being momied by me, his words not mine!” I say laughing.

For real guys my little brother has always been a cry baby from a young age, he would run to me everytime Amahle beat him up or made fun of him, but hey things changed now he is 15 and is now the junior man of the house.

“So tell me Alwa what is wrong? Why do you find it hard to talk to your Mom and Dad?” I say looking down at her.

“I just don’t want to okay? And that woman is not my mother she married my Dad when I was an infant and she adopted me and lied for years until I found out myself so there is nothing I can say to her!” she says snapping

“So did you ask them maybe why they decided not to tell you?” I say

“No and I wont! They don’t know that I know!” she says

“Alwa what makes you say your Mom isn’t your mother? Is it because she is not your blood or she didn’t play a motherly role to you?” I ask

“She is not my biological mother, she didn’t give birth to me, what I want is my real Mom!” she says raising her voice snapping at me.

I really wish to reprimand her right now, this child! If only I wasn’t at work. Call me crazy but I am black Zulu girl raised by a pure Zulu men who can play and joke around with you but once you start being rude you will know them, Come to Papa mogirl and you shall receive, but they aint no Bhushiri, there are no donations at the Lion’s Den full of my three warriors, you will get it nje no questions asked!

Now this rude teenager,

“So she raised, nursed and nurtured you from birth, she taught you how to bathe yourself, wash your clothes, made sure you have a full stomach, taught you how to cook, explained the changes on your body when you reached your periods, taught you how to behave when it came to boys, loved you even when you started rebelling as a teenager, taught you about makeup and how to braid your hair, brought you all the clothes with swag and have been there ever since you knew how to pronounce the word Mama? Tell me again which in those times I have counted for you wasn't she your Mom?” I ask jumping down from the table.

“But....but Miss Mavuso she....should have told me!” she says sobbing.

I just look at her and walk to stand by the window of this building, I am still quiet looking outside, there it is, the building that is owned by my King, I look at the structure and smile thinking about how much of a good hardworking man he is, all that just his lone sweat and

strive. Through it all he never forgot about me and my little brother, mother or none I didn't feel the void because my Mbongz was always there.

Now back to this little teenage girl busy crying victim because of having so much love surrounding her. I turn to look back where she is seated,

"You know Alwa I will tell you a story of two young girls who met in high school and ended up being sisters" I look at her for approval.

She nods allowing me to go on with my story, I never thought it would be useful but today I am opening up long forgiven feelings in order to help her, mom did this for others and I chose to follow on her footsteps because of the love I had growing up, I wanted to help others too realise the love that surrounds them.

"A young 16 year old girl met another 18 year old girl on her first day at school, they became best of friends and shared everything as you also know im sure you

have your girls too, but what I want you to concentrate on is the kind of relationship these two girls had. When they were in their final year of high school, the younger one made a huge mistake that landed her boyfriend in jail, she was young and naïve and her actions landed an innocent person who was poor and trying to make something out of his life by studying so that one day he can build a future for both his family and her.

During that hard time the two girls bonded more than ever in such a way that their friendship became sisterhood, they never abandoned one another but they stayed loyal and so much love was alive between the two of them, they encouraged one another to build something for their lives, even when the younger girl fell pregnant her friend was always there for her and the baby, making sure they are taken care of and they both raised their kids to be these amazing blessings who knew love and family warmth.

They grew into these powerful women who still held on to their sisterhood, they got married and both their men bonded all their families together and created one big family. Unfortunately because life as we know is not always fair the

younger girl died when she was 27 years old living behind a 10 year old daughter and a newly born son”,

I say taking a deep breath holding back tears threatening to escape my eyes.

She looks at me with a shocked face, she comes closer and stands on my side, we are both looking the same direction quiet, until she breaks the silence.

“What happened to the kids?” she asks.

I take another deep breath,

“The older one raised them as her own, she was there for the 10 year old girl teaching her about womanhood, she has been there since then and even now she is still the hottest mother of them all who drives around all night whenever her daughter needs her, she is never busy for her and the little boy, she nurtured him from birth up until now as he is this teenage who thinks he is

the man now but when it comes to his mama he becomes the ever crying baby he has always been since the day he was born, not to mention the fathers, they'd kill and shift mountains for all their kids including the ones who were left by that young girl!" I say

She touches my hand tempting to hold it, well this affection I am not used to it especially from my patients but this girl next to me is no ordinary client she is a reflection of how I was when growing up

you know having so much love around you in such a way that sometimes you just rebel because you know you have so many people who would run to attend to you.

"What happened to the guy who ended up in jail?" she asks

"Come and let me show you instead of telling you" I say pulling her by her hand.

We walk across my office and I open the door leading to the balcony, we both stand outside watching the buildings in front of us.

“Look over there,(I say pointing) see that building with that silver sign on top” I say showing her.

“Yeah the one with the M&B at the top?” she says

“Yes, that is what happened to the guy who went to jail because of his girlfriend, he got out and built that company from scratch, married her and had the most beautiful children ever!” I say smiling

“You’re telling me that young girl who costed him his life had luck of being married by the same guy?!” she asks shocked I turn to look at her smiling.

“How old are you Alwa?”

“18” she says confused.

“That little girl who costed him his life, was at your age when she gave birth to this beautiful babygirl and left her going to study, that guy over there came out of prison because that little girl grew up and fixed her mistake, they got married because of the pure epic love they both shared, you see there is this thing we don’t understand about love, love forgives, love cares, love is patient, love is kind, love is perseverant, love shines and chases darkness, love paints red bleeding heartbreak white, love grooms us to be the best of ourselves, love is selfless and love is pure! So to answer your question both the guy and the same girl ended up together because of that kind of love I just explained to you and everyone in their family is living their lives through that kind of love. their love brought everyone together, tightened the family bonds and created this big family that tackles obstacles head on because of the love surrounding them. And that Alwa is the story of MBONGUBUHLE!” I say at last

“Oh my God so it doesn’t matter what type of blood may flow on your veins, what matters is what relationship and role a person played in your life, the girls became family because of the bond they created between one another and

that created loyalty among everyone surrounding them!” she says exclaiming.

“Yes you’re one clever girl and baby your parents loves you so much, it doesn’t matter what blood may flow on your veins but that lady who was here is your mother finish and klaar, I am not saying you shouldn’t look for your biological mother if you feel the need to but talk to your parents first okay? And remember blood makes you related but Loyalty creates family relations!” I say smiling at her holding her hands.

She then throws herself on me and I embrace her,

“Thank you so much Miss Mavuso, I promise to change my attitude regarding Mom, I know I wouldn’t be the girl I am if she didn’t love and raise me the way she did.” She says crying.

I spend minutes embracing her until she is calm. I pull away from her

“Thats my big girl now you’re talking ngena la Alwande!!! (Hit right here) Yazin(you know what) im so proud of you” I say making a high five sign.

She returns the clap laughing so hard.

“So now that we are friends can I have your name?” she says jumping up and down bouncing.

“Sbongubuhle! ” I say laughing at her craziness

“Haybo Mavuso from the MbonguBuhle Architectural Designs?? That building over there?? That guy who owns it is your father??!... no mogirl!! That story you just told me??!” she says screaming saying everything at once.

I am in tears now shocked by her revelation and the way she is busy acting so crazy right now reminds me of how I was as a teenager.

“And how does an 18 year old know all that?”

I ask as she is gawking at me like I am some treasure.

“Yoooh girl! I watched the last years top business awards and heard your Dad telling his story about how he has reached this far and his kids were always on his mouth, I just love your Dad he is my inspiration because one day I want to own something like that too!!!” she says screaming again.

“Okay okay! I know when I am asked for a favour indirectly, ill make a plan and you will meet him then!” I say laughing.

We move back to the office with her busy explaining how my father is so much of a good example to young ones.

“Alright now ALwa you may go we will end here for today I hope you have learned and will open up to your parents okay?” I say sitting down on the chair.

“Yes definitely you got it girl! But I still cant believe that hot thing is your Dad!!!” she says laughing.

“Hey wena get out of here! Eeeuw! That is my Dad and you’re a grandchild to him!” I say throwing a file at her.

She runs out laughing and I am left smiling too thinking about how far I have come all because of the Mavuso man who outstood it all and became my rock and shield.

My door flies open as I relax on my chair, taking a breather before I go home.

“Baby I’m home!!!” he says shouting opening his arms wide entering my office.

“OH MY GOD!! MY ONE AND ONLY KING!! WHEN DID YOU COME BACK YOU BIG LIAR?” I say throwing my self in his arms.

He swings me around making me giggle, we are making so much noise around this office acting like two little brats like we have always done it and end up getting a hiding from the bulls.

“Well it wouldn’t be a surprise if I told you now little one!!!” he says putting me down.

“How I have missed you, I am so happy you came back but what changed your mind because you’re always busy Mr hot shot Lawyer!?” I say nudging his shoulder leaning on him.

“Well I wouldn’t miss my favourite Queen’s graduation day now little one, Honours huh?!” he says sitting on the one couch I have in this office.

“Oh God you’re such a lovely thing yaz wena!!! What would I be without you! I have missed you so much I really wish you stayed here,” I say sitting next to him

“Don’t tell me you still need me in your life I see Khumalo has taken my space in that borrowed heart of yours!” he says tickling me

“Come on you want to make my heart stop now, Ongyeke!!” (leave me) I say trying to get away from his hold.

“Anyway you know you’re my number one always no one can ever take your place inside this borrowed heart of mine, plus you know it once belonged to the most loving person ever so there is enough space for all of you inside” I say leaning my head on his lap.

“Weeh you will never change, always the manipulative little one!!” he says and I giggle.

“Well you could start by telling me how you’re planning on explaining to Pa how you fell inlove with his son” he says helping me sit back up.

He stares at me with a serious look as I look down biting my nails. I am nervous now.

“Hey stop thinking about that douche brother of mine and tell me because this has gone for too long, our family has to know now and you know how the bulls get, Bab Sandile will just do worse to Letho im telling you, so are you ready for a war because I dont see them allowing this!” he says touching my face.

“But I love him bhuti, (brother)you know how I have tried letting him go but I cant, he makes me so happy in such a way that feel his love deep inside my heart, he puts me first and always make sure I am his prority. I don’t know what will happen from now because he told me he is planning on keeping me for longer and never want to face life without me but what I know is that the Dads will never accept us and it hurts, how am I going to live without him if they force us to separate?”

How am I going to survive seeing him with someone else bhuti?" I say tears dropping from my face.

"I really don't know what will happen when they find out little one but what I know is that I will always be by the both of you, I support and love you both so much. We will find common ground with the Fathers and one day I know they will accept because I know Letho will die before he lets you go, that guy is crazy about you and I am proud he is my brother" he says wiping my tears.

"I love him bhuti so much! And thank you for being here with me because I am telling Dad soon" I say sniffing.

"Mmmmh dick must be good hay I praise Khumalo, Mtungwa yerrr!!! Who would have thought?!" he says clapping hands.

"Mxxxm uyaphapha yaz bhuti!!! (You're crazy brother)You're making fun of my troubles hay such a big brother you are!" I say hitting his chest.

“Don’t you think you will bribe me with pouting, oksalayo Dad will skin you alive both of you!!”

He says laughing at me I shoot him an evil look sulking, folding my arms on my chest.

“Come here nana and stop being a baby!” he says opening his arms for me.

I lie on his chest listening to his heart and the vibrating voice inside his chest as he laughs at me. I am faced with the hardest obstacle of my life, how am I going to tell my father that I am inlove with the guy he regards as his son!! And the other two bulls will really kill us all and Mpilo too because he also knew and supported us, I have dragged my brother into this mess.

My phone rings disturbing our moment of silence, Mpilo jumps taking it from the table, he answers.

“Ya Mbuzi!! (Hey goat!) Why are you calling my sister?” he says watching the screen.

“Hey come one that is my phone!! Dude!”
I say rushing standing next to him.

I know that is my Khumalo calling, my world.

“Ey Fuze she is my sister too you know! Give my heart her phone if I wanted to talk to you I would have dialled your number you fool!!” my world says

“Well she is dead apparently Pa killed her because he found out you too are smooching you goat!!” Mpilo says getting away from me.

This fool is busy running around this office with my phone just because he thinks its funny.

“Oh how I am going to beat you up Mfo for this!! Argha man I cant be watching at your ugly face, ndoda(man)

give Sbowami her phone before I come and hunt you down!!” Letho says.

“Ouch! Just because you love my sister I am not the big brother you have always looked up to now? It hurts Mtungwa, you such a loser you baboon!!” Mpilo says throwing my phone at me.

“Finish up fast because if you don’t I will rush the opposite direction and tell on both your asses you fools!!” he shouts at me showing me his fist.

I show him a finger, and he laughs sitting on the couch.

“Aren’t you getting out now Ngcobo? You want to hear how I can be naughty with my babe now!!” Letho shouts on the screen.

“Fuck you fool!!” Mpilo responds with a middle finger.

We all laugh as I look back at the screen.

“Hey baby” I say smiling to him.

“Sbowami, my gorgeous queen of danger, I miss you baby” he says smiling back at me.

I just look at how handsome he looks right now, I just love him so much and he calls me Queen of danger because of how dangerous our love is.

“I miss you too babe, when am I seeing you?” I say sitting down on my chair.

“Tomorrow at your graduation ofcourse, today it’s the guys night out and how I am going to face all the bulls in one room I really don’t know I feel so guilty and they will kill me I know because now its time they knew” he says

“Please don’t tell Dad before I talk to him first baby” I ask nervous.

He just smiles looking at me for longer, his look always assures me that all will be well no matter how hard things may be.

“everything will be fine baby you will see, I will make you mine and keep you forever you will see” he says smiling at me.

“I love you baby okay no matter what” I say tears threatening to fall.

“Don’t be sad my love I will never disappoint you alright, I love you too much and you will be mine soon officially and this hide and seek will be over, now let me leave you baby I was just checking up on you, I have to go fetch Ndalo at school because I promised and I am so tired and to think that little guy will make me run around each and every gadget store , I just need my rest” he says bored.

“Hay angizingeni(dont get me involved) baby you are the one who always spoil him so uzozibona!” I say laughing.

“Mxxm phela I was tryng to soften him up, soon he will be my brother inlaw and not just my little brother” he says laughing too.

“And he will show you flames, no one takes away his big sister! Love you babe bye” I say waving at him laughing.

He laughs too and blows a kiss on the screen, I return it too and he drops the call. I am left smiling like a retard.

“Oh well thanks God you didn’t do telephone sex!!” Mpilo says.

The fool, I have long forgotten he was here all along.

“Mxm lets go home bhuti ungyeke nje, (leave me alone) entlek butt out of my business!” I say taking my bag and phone going towards the door.

“Haybo wengane!!!” (heybyou child)he shouts laughing.

We both move out with his arm around my shoulder.

“Where is that jealous girlfriend of yours!? I ask

“Oho I am as single as fuck little one! So at your graduation I am going girlfriend searching, that bitch cheated with my boss, to think I thought of marrying her!” he says opening his car for me.

“Mxm her loss yaz! And you will find the hottest babe ever just like Mbongz all those years ago!”

“Hay Thabz is the best one im telling you Mah is the most elegant one little one!!” he says with pride.

“Mxm show off yaz wena!!! And I have my own car so hamba wedwa! Ngihamba ngevura!!!”(go alone ai am driving a machine) I say moving towards my car making dance moves.

He grabs me picking me up on his shoulders and throws me inside his Ferrari and closes the door, I am screaming angry at him but he just gets inside the driver's seat and starts the car, it roars as he drives out speeding.

"MPILO!!!" I scream at him.

"I HAVE THE FINEST THINGS IN LIFE, I HAVE THE BEST CHICK IN MY LIFE!!!" he sings Jozi's song Keep it going as he ignores me.

I am SBONGUBUHLE Mavuso, princess kaMbongz.

To be continued....

THE ENDING.(The Mavusos, The Ngcobos and The Khumalos).

1. SBONGUBUHLE.

“Sisi haw!(Sister) You’re ignoring me! He shouts angry now

“Hey Lala,(baby) I’m sorry just that I have a lot on my mind, what were you saying?”

I say smiling giving him my attention.

“Look at what Big Guy L bought me, you see I have been grovelling for you to buy me these but ke you just soooo boring with your strict rules, ‘No Ndalo you have to get top marks in order to get Timberlands’, ‘No Ndalo everything in life is worked hard for so give me good marks on your Mathematics and I will definitely get you that Galaxy S20’!” he says imitating me like an old woman.

“Hey I do not speak like that!! You’re so cheeky! And why would Letho buy you those? Such an expensive phone really Ndalo!?!”I shout pinching his ears.

“Öuch Sisi you’re turning out to be abusive hay! Big Guy L bought me these because he is the doppest brother of them all, unlike some dull sisters I know!” he says rolling his eyes.

“Hhe bana!!!(hey people) Ndalo! Now I am the dull sister just because uLetho bought your loyalty with expensive things, yaz you’re such a heart breaker little brother!”I say pinching him all over his body.

“Touch me again and I will tell Dad you’re abusing me!!!”he says screaming like a girl.

“You such a chick, I will also tell Dad you called me dull!! Come here you little mouse!!”I say tickling him.

“Stop! Stop otherwise I will fart!!” he says laughing with his hoarse voice filling the house.

“Sies you have already farted you freak!!”

I say closing my nose with my hand.

“I told you I will fart but you continued tickling me!!” the little fool says laughing at me,,

“Well I am taking this and we shall see who is older than the other, otherwise I am telling Dad you own an expensive phone without his knowledge! “I say taking his phone away.

“Come on sisi!! You cant do that, I was going to tell Dad today please sisi!!” he says begging now.

I laugh at him shaking my head NO, and he is sulking now stuck.

“Okay then I will tell Dad about you and Big Guy L if you don’t play nice now big sis!”he says warning me.

I have my jaw dropping now, I am so shocked this little prick knows!

“How did you.....!”

“Well big Sis I have eyes and ears everywhere and I saw you smooching!” he says making kissing sounds.

“You prick!! I swear you’re not my little brother anymore, and take this phone of yours and never speak to me again!” I say throwing him his new phone.

“OOooh big Sis is sulking, should we call Mtungwa to kiss her pouting lips!!!” he says laughing so hard making kissing sounds.

“Nx Come here you little prick!!”

I say rushing to him I hold him down and strangle him on the couch, I pinch his whole body and he screams making noise.

“DAD! SISI IS KILLING ME BECAUSE I CAUGHT HER WITH LETHO KI....!!!”

“Hey fool!!!”

I cut him off putting my hand on his mouth.

he struggles to get away from me since I have pinned him down on this couch, he bites my hand laughing,

“I AM DEFINETELY TELLING DAD NOW! DAD!!” he shouts escaping my hold.

“Tell me what!!!” Dad says getting inside the lounge.

We both keep quiet, I am so nervous and scared right now, Ndalo is busy giving me the “I got you look”.

“Sbo! Ndalo what is it!?” Dad asks annoyed.

“Eh Dad Sisi didn’t want me to tell you that she and...”

“Ndalo!!!” I scream going towards him.

“That she bought me this!!!” he quickly says showing Dad his phone.

I take a deep breath relieved I nearly had a heart attack, I am going to tell my father about me and Letho but want it to come from me so that he can kill me alone!

“Really Sbo!! You bought him a freaking expensive smartphone!!!? When did we start spoiling him in this house now!?”

Dad shouts angry, snatching the phone from Ndalo.

“I am sorry Dad its just that he wanted it so bad and he did well on his Maths paper so I decided to just make him happy.” I say looking down.

“Hay man! Sbongubuhle you and your brothers are spoiling this boy, no child of mine will have such an expensive gadget until I say so!!” he says going inside the kitchen.

“But Dad!!!” Ndalo begs complaining,

“Hey I am not your mate wena! You’re not having this phone and that’s it!” Dad warns him.

Ndalo turns to look at me and I lift my shoulders up,

“Make a plan otherwise I am telling him about Big Guy L and what he is doing now will be the least of your problems

dude, I need that phone!” he says whispering to me with a straight face making a fist.

He then moves out banging his basketball on the floor, oh my God I am being blackmailed by my little brother I really need to talk to this man. I take out my phone and type a message,

I AM TELLING YOUR FATHER IF HE KILLS ME, ALWAYS KNOW I LOVE YOU!! 😞😞😞

I then send it to both Mpilo and Letho. I can feel it vibrating on my hand but I ignore it because I know one of them is calling and they will try and change my mind.

I walk slowly towards the kitchen my heart beating faster threatening to escape my rib cage. He is sitting on the bar stool eating his breakfast, he just looks at me and I remember this very same walk I used to take when I was in trouble having to explain to him before getting a

lecture or a hiding, here I am today doing the same walk all over again to break his heart.

“Mavuso” I call.

He looks up to me and stops chewing. I look down.

“What have you done Sbo? I know you only call me that when you have done something” he says

“Dad..I ...I ..just want to..tell you that I love you and you are the best Dad ever, I am proud of you and the work you have done for me and my brother, actually all of us. You see Dad I am now 27 years old and I still need you in my....”

“Sbongubuhle!” he calls looking at me with a bored look

“Baba?” I say looking down.

I hate how much he always catches me out.

“Stop dragging and tell me what you have done before I find out myself and you know I will!” he says giving me a straight look.

I take another deep breath and start biting my nails gathering courage to say this.

“Dad you know I am grown now and I have respected you, I have obeyed your rules and did accordingly, I now hold an honours degree and still going to study just like you encouraged me to. But Dad I am a woman now and I have found someone.”

I say my whole body shaking, I am still not looking at him.

“Okay you have found someone and....?” he says.

I look up to him and I am met by his eyes, he has stopped chewing his food and the look he is giving me is confusing because I can't read it.

"I have fallen in love with a guy Dad and we are in a very serious relationship" I say looking down.

"Alright I know that you have grown now and I was expecting those news, so what about you tell me about this man who has the GUTS TO TOUCH MY PRINCESS!" he says raising his voice.

Oh God! he will definitely kill Letho!

"It's....LE.....ItsOh God! I can't do this!" I say my voice trembling

He is still quiet and I am looking down but I can feel his eyes boring through me, I have never feared talking to my Dad about anything but this! I look up again and he is still staring at me, my Dad is so handsome guys and I love

watching him but now I cant even get lost on his looks because he is scaring me by his eyes.

Okay God please help me here, here goes nothing.....

“Its Lethokuhle Baba”I say blurting out loud my darkest secret of years.

“Oh his name is Lethokuhle? Nice name, so where is he from? What does he do? Who is his father? Yes especially his father who is he?!” he says standing up and coming next to me.

I quickly jump from the chair but not giving myself up that I am scared.

“Are you okay princess?” he asks leaning on the counter looking at me.

“Yeah Daddy im good,” I say shying away from his eyes.

“Alright then nana, then answer my question I am bound to know my son-in-law now right!?” he says.

“He is from Bergville too Daddy, he is an Architectural Designer, he is a very respectful and dignified young man who was groomed by the best parents ever, he loves me so much and always puts me first” I say shaking even more now,

I can feel pee threatening to come out.

“Okay that is good princess, that is what I want, a real man for my daughter who will always put her first because she is a princess indeed and he has a good job from what you just told me about his qualification meaning you will be taken care of. So now back to his father, I have to know his second name and the man behind this good boy who has stolen my daughters heart, plus I want to meet him too, the boy I mean” he says putting his hand on his cheek staring at me.

I look down my hands shaking, I feel this coldness rushing through my body.

“His second name is Khu...khumalo and his Father is San...Bab Sandile, I am sorry Daddy I really am, I tried fighting it but it just happened and I wanted to stop it but I love him so much Daddy please forgive me...!

“Sbongubuhle! Stop!” he shouts banging the counter.

I keep my eyes down, I am really feeling dizzy right now and I swear I will drop down right here, right now.

“You’re panicking and I don’t know why. Why would I be angry at you for falling inlove nana? You said his surname is Khumalo right? Khumalo, Khumalo? His father’s name is Sandile? Mmmh such a coincidence isn’t? Because in our family we have a Sandile who is my brother and Lethokuhle who is MY SON?” he says emphasising the son part.

I look away tears dropping on my face, he has figured it out but now wants me to spill it out.

“Look Daddy I love Lethokuhle so much I know you take him as your son and I have betrayed your trust, as you didn’t raise us to fall inlove with each other. I didn’t want to disappoint all of you Baba but I love him so much, he makes me happy, he puts me first, he lives for me and my happiness is first priority to him. I want to be with him Daddy and I wont be able to survive it if I have to break it off with him, I will never love another man the way I love him, he is the first and only guy I have ever loved since I was...”

“17 years when you used to lie about going to the mall with your girls, but truth is you were sneaking out with him all this time, when you finished school you studied at Wits because he also attended there, you did everything you could to make time for the both of you, sneaking out at night and planning holidays when you thought I didn’t know. Even when we are all together I see the way he looks at you, his eyes are so full of love and joy when you enter the room, he would grab a chair for you and

make sure your needs are attended to, everytime you had to do something he would be the one doing it for you.

"Even his body language changes when you are around, I saw the pride in his eyes when you first graduated on your Bachelors and when you obtained your honours last week, he beamed with joy and even bought you that car....(he pauses looking at me) yes baby I know you didn't buy that BMW 1 Series, but he bought it for you as a present, and I know that because I remember 8 years ago you saw that car when we were all in Cape Town and you called it sexy and said it would suit you and Lethokuhle said one day he will buy it for you!" he says cutting me off, his eyes glowing with tears.

I am looking at him my mouth open, I cant believe I almost died with fear and all this time my father knew, the way he is looking at me right now is full of love and care, I look down in shame because I should have told him instead of hiding.

He comes closer to me and lifts my chin up.

“Hey princess don’t ever shy away from me, I am your father the first man who taught you what love is, the first man who showed you how a real man takes care of his girl, so nana I am not angry at you for falling inlove with Lethokuhle because I know the kind of man he is, I raised him and I am proud that he is the one who caught your heart, I really wished you could have told me but I understand your fears princess” he says pulling me to his chest.

“I am so sorry Daddy I thought you will be angry at me, thank you so much Daddy, you are the best, I am so proud of you!”I say crying on his chest.

“Shush now my baby, you know you have my personality but you are your mother’s child, you both have my blessings nana and I have talked to your fathers so you can relax

Advertisement

and I know your Mama Zee already knows so the whole family accepts your relationship princess and they will show you tonight at your party” he says wiping my tears.

“I love you Daddy you are the best! And I promise you will always be my one and only King!” I say smiling at him.

“Weeeh nana God doesn’t like people who doesn’t tell the honest truth! Khumalo has already filled that space and now I can live my life, with My American babe!” he says making dancing moves.

“Euuuw you’re too old to say it like that Baba haw!!”I say laughing.

“Say that again I will kick you out of my house you little Madame! I will send you to Sandile’s house with all your suitcases as in now!” he says tickling me.

“Come on Daddy you will make my heart stop and you know its borrowed!!”I say screaming in laughter.

“Yoooh this little girl! I cant believe my one true love’s heart is inlove with someone else! It hurts!!” he says putting his hand on his chest.

“Oksalayo (at the end)this heart still loves around you Mbongza!!”I say running away escaping his hold.

“Hey lengane!!” (this child!) he says chasing me,

We run around playing with him chasing me, causing me to giggle.

We both get out of the house until he trips me on the green grass and we both fall, Ndalo throws himself on us.

"Chokslamb Big Man!!!" Ndalo shouts landing on top of us.

We all stay like that laughing and happy as we have always been, I look at both my favourite men playing truth or dare and feel so proud to have them, I wouldn’t trade them for anything, I am glad my father has found someone else to

spend his life with because sooner both me and Ndalo will be out of the house and I wouldn't want him to be alone. Miss Cadet will never be Mom but I love her, we have always had this amazing relationship when she was still my teacher and dating my Dad those years ago and now I am happy she is back and marrying him.

2. THABANI NGCOBO

"I cant believe you knew and didn't tell me Mawabo!!" I say kissing her cheek.

"Haybo it was a girls talk and if she wanted her fathers to know she wouldn't have come to me Mapholoba!" she says laughing,

"Hay still baby you so secretive I wonder what else you hiding! By the way SBo and Letho are a good match and I am glad both of them will be together and Sbo is with someone we all know and raised" I say putting on my Jordan sneakers.

“Lets go Babakhe otherwise we will be late!” she says pulling me by my arm.

I run after her as I grab my keys and we both march out driving to JHBRG where Sbongubuhle is having a party celebrating her honours degree.

The whole crew will be there I cant wait to see Mpilo who arrived at Mbongeni’s house a week ago attending Sbongubuhle’s graduation ceremony, he lives overseas now because of his job, I have begged him to come back home but he keeps telling me about coming back when he reaches 40 which is 8 years from now.

Me and my wife are at our middle ages now, our family is still tight and full of love, the twins are 16 years old now, Amahle is still a diva who is a boy inside, that girl kicks some ass and we are always attending meetings at their school because she fights boys who dares bully her twin brother and Mashiya yena is a down to earth guy who knows his story and hates the fact that his twin sister fights his battles, well everyone complains about the unlady like attitude of Amahle but her mother loves her too much, they

are the only girls in the house full of testosterone and have a water tight bond.

Mpumelelo is the brother of the house and all I can say is that my boy took after me, he loves girls so much, his mom always give him a hiding with anything she finds around the house because apparently a month doesn't end whereby Mpume doesn't sneak in a girl inside our house, just imagine the cheek this little guy has.

So me and my bulls organised lessons for him that will teach him how to behave, we invited all of his girlfriends stealing their numbers from his phone and used Amahle as our go to girl and when this little guy arrived at home all his 5 girls were waiting for him and the cat fight started as soon as we left the room and we made a video whereby he was trying to stop the fights but he ended up being beaten by the girls and since then he has been behaving because of shame..

I love my family so much, we have grown also in business as we both went back to work and now our kingdom has really grown, we have two franchises now. I look at the

backseat of my car as I am driving and I see these beautiful 3 kids who are a pure reflection of mine and Zanele's love and feel proud, I take my wife's hand and she looks at me,

"I love you so much Mawabo!" I say to her.

"I love you too Mapholoba" she says giggling as I kiss her hand.

"And we love you too Dad!!" the kids shout at the back.

"Love you more my trio!!!" I say laughing.

I then concentrate on the road taking all of us to JHBRG.

I am Thabani Ngcobo and I have all I ever wanted, a big family with a beautiful wife as my Queen. From now on, what is left is to share Grandchildren with her, my heart desired love and family and God provided.

3. MBONGENI MAVUSO.

I am watching as this beautiful daughter of mine dances and laughs with her young siblings, Mpilo is the DJ today and as always they are banging this piano music the youngsters love.

“She looks so happy my love” Wendy says leaning on my shoulder.

I put my arm around her.

She has been the best thing that has ever happened to me since we got back together, we are planning on eloping when getting married, both of us felt that having a big wedding will be waste since we have been married before and we just want to spend our years together as we have wasted more apart. So soon we will just go get married in Paris just the two of us.

“And when she is happy I am happy my American babe” I say kissing her”

The kiss turns deeper and I hear someone clearing his throat disturbing us,

“Oh its you!” I say holding my soon to be wife closer.

“Haw ndoda! (Man)Are you that bored to see me!!?
Don't worry I will fully pay Lobola on my soon to be daughter inlaw, Hi Miss Cadet” the fool says laughing.

“Hi Sandile, bye Sandile!” Wendy says kissing my cheek.

I watch her as she goes and sits with Zanele.

“Ooooooh Mbongza has it bad!!!”he says putting his arm around me

“Sandile I will take out all of those old man’s teeth I am telling you!!”I say .

We both laugh hugging each other, I am so glad to see this fool and I cant believe our kids are inlove, eish life!

“Wait you brought a lady with you!!?”I say shocked.

“Haybo are my eyes deceiving me!? Who is this gorgeous lady?”Thabani says joining us with a bottle of whiskey.

“Well Gents I just wanted to let you know that from today I am done with my bachelor ways! I am someone’s husband and meet my wife, Nombulelo Khumalo umakaLethokuhle Khumalo, (Lethokuhld's Mom)I married my first born’s mom people!!”he says shouting raising his glass.

The kids whistle for him and clap their hands, me and Thabani are shocked to the core, to think we thought we knew this guy!

“Haybo ndoda (man) you are really married!? Wena (You) and marriage!? I never thought I’d see this day!” Thabani says.

“WOthi uyadlala Sandile! (Say you're joking) And I must say you are a real woman indeed Nombulelo, you managed to get this 48 year old bachelor married!!?” I say hugging her.

She just smiles at us shy and moves along to join the ladies, the way Zanele welcomes her I think she already knew, what can I say? Thabani’s wife is the anchor of the family and she knows everything about everyone.

“Seriously speaking guys I am really happy that at last I managed to settle down, you two are my inspirations and Mbongz you almost married twice without me being married hay I really was a bad example!” he says drinking his whiskey.

“I am glad uyazibona ndoda! (You see yourself)But I am really happy for you, finally our lives are back to happiness again!” I say.

“And I cant believe you two are going to be inlaws, he he he!! Yemadoda! (Exclamation)These kids!” Thabani says laughing in disbelief.

“I told you Mbongza years ago that we would be good inlaws mos!!” Sandile says making a power sign.

“Oh don’t you think I will give her to you that easily my friend, yabona when it comes to princess I don’t even consider family ndoda so you and your son should brace your selves!!”I say gulping my whiskey.

“Yeah Sandile my man we will show you flames!!!” Thabani agrees

“Aw ndoda so today he is just only my son!?
And you Thabani uyangilahla?” (you're turning against
me)Sandile says surprised

We both laugh at him fist bumping, a scream disturbs us,
we turn to look where it is coming from and we can see the
kids screaming with joy Amahle busy saying “Yes
Sisi say Yes!!”.

“WHAT THE!!!!” Thabani exclaims.

“THAT’S MY BOY!!! MTHATHE KHUMALO!!” (take her)Sandile
shouts whistling.

“OH I AM SO GOING TO KILL YOUR BOY MTUNGWA!!!” I say
moving towards Lethokuhle and Sbongubuhle.

I move these kids who are busy screaming and
standing in front of this young man who is on his knees with
a ring on his hands facing my

daughter. I fold my arms watching, Sbo looks at me nervous and I smile nodding at her, I know she needed my approval.

“Sbongubuhle please make a man amongst all men and marry me baby, I am on my knees not to show off but because I want to spend forever with you. I love you so much and I want to love you until the day I close my eyes!” Lethokuhle says nervous.

I am watching as this princess of mine screaming with her hands on her mouth tears dropping on her face. The young man is begging and pleading, and I am proud, Yeah go on beg boy my flower is not just something to be picked by anyone.

“Yes I will marry you, you handsome man!!!” Sbo says finally.

She then throws herself on him on the floor attempting to kiss him, I clear my throat and they remember we as the bulls are still very much inside the room, they both stand up full of shame, and I move towards them both.

“I am so happy for you princess, you are finally leaving me huh!? For this guy really?” I say brushing her cheeks.

“Ncooah I love you Daddy and thank you, your blessings means a lot! I will never leave you Mavuso!” she says hugging me.

I then move and stand next to Lethokuhle who still has his hand holding my daughter, I look at it and he pulls away faster, I laugh at his crazy nervous self.

“Well you are already my son but don’t think I won’t charge lobola , and you will definitely pay up young man, I really hope you have really saved because I will leave you bankrupt!” I say pulling him for a shoulder bump.

He laughs hugging me back, everyone exclaims congratulating the soon to be husband and wife, the kids are surrounding them, Thabani and Sandile both kissed

Sbongubuhle's cheeks and pictures are taken. I laugh watching how Sandile is so proud of his son, especially because he is doing something that took him decades to do.

"So Ndoda (man) didn't I tell you we will be good inlaws!" he says standing next to me as music blasts around this house.

"Come one people stop being old and dance, be happy for the newly fiancées!!!" Mpilo shouts passing us.

"Uzolimala wendoda!" (You will get hurt man!) Thabani says kicking his back.

The guy runs away picking Sbo up swinging her around. I look away when he puts her down and Lethokuhle kisses her, yerrr having your babygirl and her fiancé in one room is hell I'm telling you!

"So Sandile I told you something years ago remember!? So before that, you are paying up

ndoda I want 30% in your company!!”I say to him with a straight face.

“Come on Mbongz bra what do you know about private investigation man!!!” he says complaining.

“Nothing I just want piece of what you have as your son have taken my princess away from me so uthinike ndoda!!!?(what do you say) Are you paying up or I should change my mind and deny Lethokuhle his love?” I say looking at him.

He debates with his mind and finally he takes a deep breath seeing that he is defeated.

“Alright hay man! You always like not playing fair Ndoda haaa! Its hard being a father yerrrr!” he says gulping his whiskey down his throat.

“Okay now that we have that out of the way this is what I promised you years ago!!!”

I say hitting him hard on his cheekbone with my fist.

He drops down on the floor cursing.

“Haybo Mbongeni!!” Thabani says shocked.

“MBONGENI ARE YOU MAD NDODA WHAT THE FUCK!!” Sandile screams stretching his jaw.

“I told you one day I will either beat up you or your son and that day has arrived! Take it like a man!!” I say leaving them both standing there shocked.

I Take my car keys from the coffee table.

“DON’T WORRY KIDS DADDIES ARE PLAYING AROUND CONTINUE HAVING FUN!!!!” Thabani shouts to the scared kids and wives.

“OKSALAYO (AT THE END)YOUR DAUGHTER WILL BE A KHUMALO YOU MAVUSO FOOL!!!” Sandile shouts laughing as I open the door.

I mouth the words fuck you to him and close the door behind me, I get inside my Jaguar and drive out of my yard, I am speeding as its during the night and the roads are clear. After 10 minutes I arrive at Milpark Cemetery.

I get out of my car and start moving towards the direction I last took years ago. I reach the largest tombstone ever

that is filled with flowers, some are fresh and some have long wilted.

“Helow Pasha...”I say smiling.

I drop down on my knees and take a deep breath.

“I remember when you were 16 years old and I was still struggling with Gogo you used to tell me that, Believe in your self Mbongeni and you’ll see you will be alright, you called me a shining light and a conqueror. You used to say my suffering was just a passing phase, my poverty was temporal and my pain was just a path for me, You reminded me that I shouldn’t judge my life then but later because my later would be greater.

"Today I am here to tell you that at the age of 48 I now understand your words clearly, I am happy my love and I know you’re a good angel because even our kids are doing well for themselves, your daughter is leaving me soon, she has found love and I couldn’t even be angry with her because I was watching our love repeating itself like a movie in my eyes the way things are happening between her and Lethokuhle. Ndalo is growing up to be this handsome young man who looks a lot like you MaMsuthu.

"I miss you so much and I know my daughter will feel your void as she will start planning her wedding soon, I hope Wendy will try and play that role with Zanele though. Yes I have found love again and she is taking good care of me, she loves me so much and I know you are proud of me wherever you are.

"Thank you so much for giving me the best years of my life, today I am letting go of you Pasha, you will forever be installed inside my heart and loving you was the best decision I ever made in my young years. Till we meet again my darling wife, mother of my kids, Be a good angel to your kids and guide them. Because now its time I lived.

GOODBYE MY FOREVER."

I then rise like a phoenix from the ground leaving my wedding band on top of her tombstone, I smile as I turn on my hills walking towards my car, finally walking away from the only woman who made me the man I am today.

I am Mbongeni Mavuso, uSwazi, Dongwa, SHabalala, Mshengu (clan names) who shared an epic love with a 16 year old girl.

My heart wanted what it wanted and went after it, now my heart desires a peaceful life full of more years filled with happiness for both me and my family.

.....**The End**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>